# WordprocessingML Reference Material

## Main Document Story

As defined in §4, a WordprocessingML document contains the markup for a rendition of an Office Open XML document of category Wordprocessing. Syntactically, the document consists of a compilation of two kinds of information, which are combined to create this rendition:

### background (Document Background)

This element specifies the background for every page of the document containing the background element. A document's *background* is the image or fill for the entire page surface, behind all other document content.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| color (Background Color) | Specifies the color for the background of the document. |
| themeColor (Background Theme Color) | Specifies the base theme color used to generate the background color. The background color is the RGB value associated with themeColor as further transformed by themeTint or themeShade (if one is present), else the background color is the RGB value associated with themeColor. |
| themeShade (Background Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this background. If the themeColor attribute is not specified, this attribute shall not be specified. |
| themeTint (Background Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this background. If the themeColor attribute is not specified, this attribute shall not be specified. |

### body (Document Body)

This element specifies the contents of the body of the document - the main document editing surface.

### document (Document)

This element specifies the contents of a main document part in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| conformance (Document Conformance Class) | Specifies the conformance class (§2.1) to which the WordprocessingML document conforms. |

## Paragraphs and Rich Formatting

The basis of a WordprocessingML document is its actual text contents. Those text contents can be stored in many contexts (tables, text boxes, etc.), but the most basic form of text contents in WordprocessingML is the paragraph, specified using the p element (§17.3.1.22).

### Paragraphs

The most basic unit of block-level content within a WordprocessingML document, *paragraphs* are stored using the p element (§17.3.1.22). A paragraph defines a distinct division of content with a WordprocessingML document which begins on a new line.

#### adjustRightInd (Automatically Adjust Right Indent When Using Document Grid)

This element specifies whether the right indent shall be automatically adjusted for the given paragraph when a document grid has been defined for the current section using the docGrid element (§17.6.5), modifying of the current right indent used on this paragraph.

#### autoSpaceDE (Automatically Adjust Spacing of Latin and East Asian Text)

This element specifies whether inter-character spacing shall automatically be adjusted between regions of Latin text and regions of East Asian text in the current paragraph. These regions shall be determined by the Unicode character values of the text content within the paragraph.

#### autoSpaceDN (Automatically Adjust Spacing of East Asian Text and Numbers)

This element specifies whether inter-character spacing shall automatically be adjusted between regions of numbers and regions of East Asian text in the current paragraph. These regions shall be determined by the Unicode character values of the text content within the paragraph.

#### bar (Paragraph Border Between Facing Pages)

This element specifies the border which can be displayed on the inside edge of the paragraph when the parent's section settings specify that the section shall be printed using mirrored margins using the mirrorMargins element (§17.15.1.57). [*Note*: This information is present in the WordprocessingML for the purposes of legacy document format compatibility, and it can be removed and/or ignored as required. *end note*]

#### between (Paragraph Border Between Identical Paragraphs)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed between each paragraph in a set of paragraphs which have the same set of paragraph border settings.

#### bidi (Right to Left Paragraph Layout)

This element specifies that this paragraph shall be displayed from right to left. This property only affects the following set of paragraph-level properties:

#### bottom (Paragraph Border Below Identical Paragraphs)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed below a set of paragraphs which have the same paragraph border settings.

#### cnfStyle (Paragraph Conditional Formatting)

This element specifies the set of conditional table style formatting properties which have been applied to this paragraph, if this paragraph is contained within a table cell. [*Note*: This property is an optimization which can be used by consumers to determine if a given property on a paragraph is the result of the table style properties vs. direct formatting on the paragraph itself. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| evenHBand (Even Numbered Horizontal Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the even numbered horizontal bands of the parent object. |
| evenVBand (Even Numbered Vertical Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the even numbered vertical bands of the parent object. |
| firstColumn (First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the first column of the parent object. |
| firstRow (First Row) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the first row of the parent object. |
| firstRowFirstColumn (First Row and First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the first row and first column of the parent object. |
| firstRowLastColumn (First Row and Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the first row and last column of the parent object. |
| lastColumn (Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the last column of the parent object. |
| lastRow (Last Row) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the last row of the parent object. |
| lastRowFirstColumn (Last Row and First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the last row and first column of the parent object. |
| lastRowLastColumn (Last Row and Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the last row and last column of the parent object. |
| oddHBand (Odd Numbered Horizontal Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the odd numbered horizontal bands of the parent object. |
| oddVBand (Odd Numbered Vertical Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the odd numbered vertical bands of the parent object. |

#### contextualSpacing (Ignore Spacing Above and Below When Using Identical Styles)

This element specifies that any space specified before or after this paragraph, specified using the spacing element (§17.3.1.33), should not be applied when the preceding and following paragraphs are of the same paragraph style, affecting the top and bottom spacing respectively. [*Example*: This value is typically used for paragraphs in lists, in which any space between subsequent list items, even if inherited from another style, is not desirable. *end example*]

#### divId (Associated HTML div ID)

This element specifies that this paragraph should be located within the specified HTML div tag when this document is saved in HTML format. This ID is then used to look up the associated div stored in the divs (§17.15.2.8) element. [*Note*: This element is used to preserve the fidelity of existing HTML documents when saved in the WordprocessingML format. *end note*].

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

#### framePr (Text Frame Properties)

This element specifies information about the current paragraph with regard to *text frames*. *Text frames* are paragraphs of text in a document which are positioned in a separate region or frame in the document and can be positioned with a specific size and position relative to non-frame paragraphs in the current document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| anchorLock (Lock Frame Anchor to Paragraph) | Specifies that the frame shall always remain in the same logical position relative to the non-frame paragraphs which precede and follow it in this document. |
| dropCap (Drop Cap Frame) | Specifies that the current frame contains a drop cap to be located at the beginning of the next non-frame paragraph in the document. Its contents shall be used to specify how that drop cap should be positioned relative to that paragraph. |
| h (Frame Height) | Specifies the frame's height. |
| hAnchor (Frame Horizontal Positioning Base) | Specifies the base object from which the horizontal positioning in the x attribute should be calculated. |
| hRule (Frame Height Type) | Specifies the meaning of the height specified for this frame. |
| hSpace (Horizontal Frame Padding) | Specifies the minimum distance which shall be maintained between the current text frame and any non-frame text which has been allowed to flow around this object when the wrap attribute on this text frame is set to around. |
| lines (Drop Cap Vertical Height in Lines) | Specifies the number of lines in the non-frame paragraph to which this text frame is anchored which should be used to calculate the drop cap's height. |
| vAnchor (Frame Vertical Positioning Base) | Specifies the base object from which the horizontal positioning in the y attribute should be calculated. |
| vSpace (Vertical Frame Padding) | Specifies the minimum distance which shall be maintained between the current text frame and any non-frame text which is above or below this text frame. |
| w (Frame Width) | Specifies the exact value for this text frame's width. |
| wrap (Text Wrapping Around Frame) | Specifies the style of text wrapping which should be allowed around the contents of this text frame. This attribute determines if non-frame text shall be allowed to flow around the contents of this frame. |
| x (Absolute Horizontal Position) | Specifies an absolute horizontal position for the text frame. This absolute position is specified relative to the horizontal anchor specified by the hAnchor attribute for this text frame. |
| xAlign (Relative Horizontal Position) | Specifies a relative horizontal position for the text frame. This relative position is specified relative to the horizontal anchor specified by the hAnchor attribute for this text frame. |
| y (Absolute Vertical Position) | Specifies an absolute vertical position for the text frame. This absolute position is specified relative to the vertical anchor specified by the vAnchor attribute for this text frame. |
| yAlign (Relative Vertical Position) | Specifies a relative vertical position for the text frame. This relative position is specified relative to the vertical anchor specified by the vAnchor attribute for this text frame. |

#### ind (Paragraph Indentation)

This element specifies the set of indentation properties applied to the current paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| end (End Indentation) | Specifies the indentation which shall be placed at the end of this paragraph – between the right text margin for this paragraph and the right edge of that paragraph's content in a left to right paragraph, and the left text margin and the left edge of that paragraph's text in a right to left paragraph. If the mirrorIndents property (§17.3.1.18) is specified for this paragraph, then this indent is used for the outside page edge - the left page edge for odd numbered pages and the right page edge for even numbered pages. |
| endChars (End Indentation in Character Units) | Specifies the indentation which shall be placed at the end of this paragraph – between the right text margin for this paragraph and the right edge of that paragraph's content in a left to right paragraph, and the left text margin and the left edge of that paragraph's text in a right to left paragraph. If the mirrorIndents property (§17.3.1.18) is specified for this paragraph, then this indent is used for the outside page edge - the left page edge for odd numbered pages and the right page edge for even numbered pages. |
| firstLine (Additional First Line Indentation) | Specifies the additional indentation which shall be applied to the first line of the parent paragraph. This additional indentation is specified relative to the paragraph indentation which is specified for all other lines in the parent paragraph. |
| firstLineChars (Additional First Line Indentation in Character Units) | Specifies the additional indentation which shall be applied to the first line of the parent paragraph. This additional indentation is specified relative to the paragraph indentation which is specified for all other lines in the parent paragraph. |
| hanging (Indentation Removed from First Line) | Specifies the indentation which shall be removed from the first line of the parent paragraph, by moving the indentation on the first line back towards the beginning of the direction of text flow. |
| hangingChars (Indentation Removed From First Line in Character Units) | Specifies the indentation which shall be removed from the first line of the parent paragraph, by moving the indentation on the first line back towards the beginning of the direction of text flow. |
| start (Start Indentation) | Specifies the indentation which shall be placed at the start of this paragraph – between the left text margin for this paragraph and the left edge of that paragraph's content in a left to right paragraph, and the right text margin and the right edge of that paragraph's text in a right to left paragraph. If the mirrorIndents property (§17.3.1.18) is specified for this paragraph, then this indent is used for the inside page edge - the right page edge for odd numbered pages and the left page edge for even numbered pages. |
| startChars (Start Indentation in Character Units) | Specifies the indentation which shall be placed at the start of this paragraph – between the left text margin for this paragraph and the left edge of that paragraph's content in a left to right paragraph, and the right text margin and the right edge of that paragraph's text in a right to left paragraph. If the mirrorIndents property (§17.3.1.18) is specified for this paragraph, then this indent is used for the inside page edge - the right page edge for odd numbered pages and the left page edge for even numbered pages. |

#### jc (Paragraph Alignment)

This element specifies the paragraph alignment which shall be applied to text in this paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Alignment Type) | Specifies the justification which should be applied to the parent object within a document. |

#### keepLines (Keep All Lines On One Page)

This element specifies that all lines of this paragraph should be maintained on a single page whenever possible.

#### keepNext (Keep Paragraph With Next Paragraph)

This element specifies that the contents of this paragraph are at least partly rendered on the same page as the following paragraph whenever possible.

#### kinsoku (Use East Asian Typography Rules for First and Last Character per Line)

This element specifies whether East Asian typography and line-breaking rules shall be applied to text in this paragraph to determine which characters can begin and end each line. This property only applies to Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, and Japanese text in this paragraph.

#### left (Left Paragraph Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on the left side of the page around the specified paragraph. This shall not change based on the paragraph direction.

#### mirrorIndents (Use Left/Right Indents as Inside/Outside Indents)

This element specifies whether the paragraph indents should be interpreted as mirrored indents. When this element is present, the start indent shall become the inside indent (the one closest to the binding) and the end indent shall become the outside indent (the one furthest from the binding). [*Note*: This mirroring is typically used when the contents of the document are used to generate *signatures* – combinations of pages which are then placed in a binding. When signatures are printed in a left-to-right document, the first, third, etc. pages are printed on the left side of the combined sheet, and the second, fourth, etc. are printed on its right side, then bound and folded. For a right-to-left document, the first, third, etc. pages are printed on the right side of the combined sheet, and the second, fourth, etc. are printed on its left side. *end note*]

#### numPr (Numbering Definition Instance Reference)

This element specifies that the current paragraph uses numbering information that is defined by a particular *numbering definition instance*.

#### outlineLvl (Associated Outline Level)

This element specifies the *outline level* which shall be associated with the current paragraph in the document. The *outline level* specifies an integer which defines the level of the associated text. This level shall not affect the appearance of the text in the document but shall be used to calculate the TOC field (§17.16.5.68) if the appropriate field switches have been set, and can be used by consumers to provide additional application behavior.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

#### overflowPunct (Allow Punctuation to Extend Past Text Extents)

This element specifies that the text in this paragraph shall be allowed to extend one character beyond the extents applied by any indents/margins when the character that extends past those extents is a punctuation character.

#### p (Paragraph)

This element specifies a paragraph of content in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| rsidDel (Revision Identifier for Paragraph Deletion) | Specifies an identifier used to track the editing session when the paragraph was deleted from the main document. |
| rsidP (Revision Identifier for Paragraph Properties) | This attribute specifies an identifier used to track the editing session when the paragraph's properties were last modified in this document. |
| rsidR (Revision Identifier for Paragraph) | This attribute specifies an identifier used to track the editing session when the paragraph was added to the main document. |
| rsidRDefault (Default Revision Identifier for Runs) | This attribute specifies an identifier used for all runs in this paragraph which do not explicitly declare an rsidR attribute. This attribute allows consumers to optimize the locations where rsid\* values are written in this document. |
| rsidRPr (Revision Identifier for Paragraph Glyph Formatting) | This attribute specifies an identifier used to track the editing session when the glyph character representing the paragraph mark was last modified in the main document. |

#### pageBreakBefore (Start Paragraph on Next Page)

This element specifies that the contents of this paragraph are rendered on the start of a new page.

#### pBdr (Paragraph Borders)

This element specifies the borders for the parent paragraph. Each child element shall specify a specific kind of border (left, right, bottom, top, and between).

#### pPr (Previous Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies a set of paragraph properties which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the set of properties which have been tracked as a specific set of revisions by one author.

#### pPr (Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies a set of paragraph properties which shall be applied to the contents of the parent paragraph after all style/numbering/table properties have been applied to the text. These properties are defined as *direct formatting*, since they are directly applied to the paragraph and supersede any formatting from styles.

#### pStyle (Referenced Paragraph Style)

This element specifies the style ID of the paragraph style which shall be used to format the contents of this paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### right (Right Paragraph Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on the right side of the page around the specified paragraph. This shall not change based on the paragraph direction.

#### rPr (Run Properties for the Paragraph Mark)

This element specifies the set of run properties applied to the glyph used to represent the physical location of the paragraph mark for this paragraph. This paragraph mark, being a physical character in the document, can be formatted, and therefore shall be capable of representing this formatting like any other character in the document.

#### rPr (Previous Run Properties for the Paragraph Mark)

This element specifies a set of run properties applied to the glyph used to represent the physical location of the paragraph mark for this paragraph which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the set of properties which have been tracked as a specific set of revisions by one author.

#### shd (Paragraph Shading)

This element specifies the shading applied to the contents of the paragraph.

#### snapToGrid (Use Document Grid Settings for Inter-Line Paragraph Spacing)

This element specifies whether the current paragraph should use the document grid lines per page settings defined in the docGrid element (§17.6.5) when laying out the contents in the paragraph. This setting determines whether the additional line pitch specified in the document grid shall be added to each line in this paragraph as specified by the document grid.

#### spacing (Spacing Between Lines and Above/Below Paragraph)

This element specifies the inter-line and inter-paragraph spacing which shall be applied to the contents of this paragraph when it is displayed by a consumer.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| after (Spacing Below Paragraph) | Specifies the spacing that should be added after the last line in this paragraph in the document in absolute units. |
| afterAutospacing (Automatically Determine Spacing Below Paragraph) | Specifies whether a consumer shall automatically determine the spacing after this paragraph based on its contents. |
| afterLines (Spacing Below Paragraph in Line Units) | Specifies the spacing that should be added after the last line in this paragraph in the document in line units. |
| before (Spacing Above Paragraph) | Specifies the spacing that should be added above the first line in this paragraph in the document in absolute units. |
| beforeAutospacing (Automatically Determine Spacing Above Paragraph) | Specifies whether a consumer shall automatically determine the spacing before this paragraph based on its contents. |
| beforeLines (Spacing Above Paragraph in Line Units) | Specifies the spacing that should be added before the first line in this paragraph in the document in line units. |
| line (Spacing Between Lines in Paragraph) | This attribute specifies the amount of vertical spacing between lines of text within this paragraph. |
| lineRule (Spacing Between Lines) | Specifies how the spacing between lines is calculated as stored in the line attribute. |

#### suppressAutoHyphens (Suppress Hyphenation for Paragraph)

This element specifies whether any hyphenation shall be performed on this paragraph by the consumer when requested using the autoHyphenation element (§17.15.1.10) in the document's settings. This element specifies whether the current paragraph should be exempted from any hyphenation which is applied by the consumer on this document.

#### suppressLineNumbers (Suppress Line Numbers for Paragraph)

This element specifies whether line numbers shall be calculated for lines in this paragraph by the consumer when line numbering is requested using the lnNumType element (§17.6.8) in the paragraph's parent section settings. This element specifies whether the current paragraph's lines should be exempted from line numbering, which is applied by the consumer on this document, not just suppressing the display of the numbering, but removing these lines from the line numbering calculation.

#### suppressOverlap (Prevent Text Frames From Overlapping)

This element specifies whether a text frame which intersects another text frame at display time shall be allowed to overlap the contents of the other text frame. If a text frame cannot overlap other text frames, it shall be repositioned when displayed to prevent this overlap as needed.

#### tab (Custom Tab Stop)

This element specifies a single custom tab stop defined within a set of paragraph properties in a document. A tab stop location shall always be measured relative to the leading edge of the paragraph in which it is used (that is, the left edge for a left-to-right paragraph, and the right edge for a right-to-left paragraph).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| leader (Tab Leader Character) | Specifies the character which shall be used to fill in the space created by a tab which ends at this custom tab stop. This character shall be repeated as required to completely fill the tab spacing generated by the tab character. |
| pos (Tab Stop Position) | Specifies the position of the current custom tab stop with respect to the current page margins. |
| val (Tab Stop Type) | Specifies the style of custom tab stop, which determines the behavior of the tab stop and the alignment which shall be applied to text entered at the current custom tab stop. |

#### tabs (Set of Custom Tab Stops)

This element specifies a sequence of custom tab stops which shall be used for any tab characters in the current paragraph.

#### textAlignment (Vertical Character Alignment online)

This element specifies the vertical alignment of all text on each line displayed within a paragraph. If the line height (before any added spacing) is larger than one or more characters on the line, all characters are aligned to each other as specified by this element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Vertical Character Alignment Position) | Specifies the style of vertical alignment which shall be used to align the characters on each line in the current paragraph. |

#### textboxTightWrap (Allow Surrounding Paragraphs to Tight Wrap to Text Box Contents)

This element specifies whether, for paragraphs in a text box, the surrounding text shall be allowed to overlap with the empty text box boundaries and tight wrap to the extents of the text within the text box.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Lines to Tight Wrap to Paragraph Extents) | Specifies the lines in the parent paragraph which shall allow the text to be tight wrapped to the paragraph (and not the text box) extents when displaying the document. |

#### textDirection (Paragraph Text Flow Direction)

This element specifies the direction of the text flow for this paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Direction of Text Flow) | Specifies the direction of the text flow for this object. |

#### top (Paragraph Border Above Identical Paragraphs)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed above a set of paragraphs which have the same set of paragraph border settings.

#### topLinePunct (Compress Punctuation at Start of a Line)

This element specifies whether punctuation shall be compressed when it appears as the first character in a line, allowing subsequent characters on the line to be move in accordingly.

#### widowControl (Allow First/Last Line to Display on a Separate Page)

This element specifies whether a consumer shall prevent a single line of this paragraph from being displayed on a separate page from the remaining content at display time by moving the line onto the following page.

#### wordWrap (Allow Line Breaking At Character Level)

This element specifies whether a consumer shall break text which exceeds the text extents of a line by breaking the word across two lines (breaking on the character level) or by moving the word to the following line (breaking

### Run

The next level of the document hierarchy is the *run*, which defines a region of text with a common set of properties. A run is represented by an r element (§17.3.2.25), which allows the producer to specify a single set of formatting properties, applying the same information to all the contents of the run.

#### b (Bold)

This element specifies whether the bold property shall be applied to all non-complex script characters in the contents of this run when displayed in a document.

#### bCs (Complex Script Bold)

This element specifies whether the bold property shall be applied to all complex script characters in the contents of this run when displayed in a document.

#### bdo (Bidirectional Override)

This element specifies a directional override, which shall be applied as described by the Bidirectional Algorithm (cf. Unicode Technical Report #9). [*Note*: The presence of this markup is functionally equivalent to the presence of a LRO/RLO character at the location of the start element, and a corresponding PDF character at the location of the end element in a string of Unicode text. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Direction of Override) | Specifies the direction of the override being applied. |

#### bdr (Text Border)

This element specifies information about the border applied to the text in the current run.

#### caps (Display All Characters As Capital Letters)

This element specifies that any lowercase characters in this text run shall be formatted for display only as their capital letter character equivalents. This property does not affect any non-alphabetic character in this run and does not change the Unicode character for lowercase text, only the method in which it is displayed.

#### color (Run Content Color)

This element specifies the color which shall be used to display the contents of this run in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| themeColor (Run Content Theme Color) | Specifies a theme color which should be applied to the current run. |
| themeShade (Run Content Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this run’s contents. |
| themeTint (Run Content Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this run’s contents. |
| val (Run Content Color) | Specifies the color for this run. |

#### cs (Use Complex Script Formatting on Run)

This element specifies whether the contents of this run shall be treated as complex script text regardless of their Unicode character values when determining the formatting for this run.

#### dir (Bidirectional Embedding Level)

This element specifies that the embedding level of its contents shall be increased, as described by the Bidirectional Algorithm (cf. Unicode Technical Report #9). Unlike the rtl element (§17.3.2.30), this element can be nested and causes the embedding level to increase appropriately. Within this element, the semantics for the rtl element shall continue apply, specifying a high-level override of the character classification applied at the appropriate embedding level. [*Note*: The presence of this markup is functionally equivalent to the presence of an LRE/RLE character at the location of the start element, and a corresponding PDF character at the location of the end element in a string of Unicode text. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Direction of Embedding) | Specifies the direction of the embedding being applied. |

#### dstrike (Double Strikethrough)

This element specifies that the contents of this run shall be displayed with two horizontal lines through each character displayed on the line.

#### eastAsianLayout (East Asian Typography Settings)

This element specifies any East Asian typography settings which shall be applied to the contents of the run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| combine (Two Lines in One) | Specifies whether the contents of the current run should be combined into one line using the two lines in one logic described above in the parent element. |
| combineBrackets (Display Brackets Around Two Lines in One) | Specifies that the two lines in one text should be enclosed within a pair of brackets when displayed. This attribute's values determine the bracket style to put around combined text. |
| id (East Asian Typography Run ID) | Specifies a unique ID which shall be used to link multiple runs containing eastAsianLayout element to each other to ensure that their contents are correctly displayed in the document. |
| vert (Horizontal in Vertical (Rotate Text)) | Specifies that characters in this run should be rendered with a 270-degree rotation to the left from all other contents of the line when displayed in the document as described above. |
| vertCompress (Compress Rotated Text to Line Height) | Specifies whether the rotated text shall be compressed at display time in order to ensure that it fits into the existing line height without increasing the overall height of the line. |

#### effect (Animated Text Effect)

This element specifies an animated text effect which should be displayed when rendering the contents of this run. This effect is rendered around the extents of the text in the run in the same location as a run border with zero pixels of padding would be rendered (if such a run border was present).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Animated Text Effect Type) | Specifies the type of animated text effect which shall be applied to this text run. |

#### em (Emphasis Mark)

This element specifies the emphasis mark that shall be applied to each non-space character in this run. An *emphasis mark* is an additional character whose display position relative to the character to which it is applied is language- and writing-direction-dependent. The emphasis mark is specified by the contents of the val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Emphasis Mark Type) | Specifies the emphasis mark applied to each non-space character in this run. |

#### emboss (Embossing)

This element specifies that the contents of this run should be displayed as if embossed, which makes text appear as if it is raised off the page in relief.

#### fitText (Manual Run Width)

This element specifies that the contents of this run shall not be automatically displayed based on the width of its contents, rather its contents shall be resized to fit the width specified by the val attribute. This expansion/contraction shall be performed by equally increasing/decreasing the size of each character in this run's contents when displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Fit Text Run ID) | Specifies a unique ID which shall be used to link multiple contiguous runs containing fitText elements to each other to ensure that their contents are correctly merged into the specified width in the document. |
| val (Value) | This attribute specifies the exact width of space which this run shall be fit into when displayed in the document. |

#### highlight (Text Highlighting)

This element specifies a highlighting color which is applied as a background behind the contents of this run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Highlighting Color) | Specifies the color of the text highlighting which shall be applied to the contents of this |

#### i (Italics)

This element specifies whether the italic property should be applied to all non-complex script characters in the contents of this run when displayed in a document.

#### iCs (Complex Script Italics)

This element specifies whether the italic property should be applied to all complex script characters in the contents of this run when displayed in a document.

#### imprint (Imprinting)

This element specifies that the contents of this run should be displayed as if imprinted, which makes text appear to be imprinted or pressed into page (also referred to as 'engrave').

#### kern (Font Kerning)

This element specifies whether font kerning shall be applied to the contents of this run. If it is specified, then kerning shall be automatically adjusted when displaying characters in this run as needed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Half Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive measurement specified in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

#### lang (Languages for Run Content)

This element specifies the languages which shall be used to check spelling and grammar (if requested) when processing the contents of this run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| bidi (Complex Script Language) | Specifies the language which shall be used when processing the contents of this run which use complex script characters, as determined by the Unicode character values of the run content. |
| eastAsia (East Asian Language) | Specifies the language which shall be used when processing the contents of this run which use East Asian characters, as determined by the Unicode character values of the run content. |
| val (Latin Language) | Specifies the language which shall be used to check spelling and grammar (if requested) when processing the contents of this run which use Latin characters, as determined by the Unicode character values of the run content. |

#### noProof (Do Not Check Spelling or Grammar)

This element specifies that the contents of this run shall not report any errors when the document is scanned for spelling and grammar. [*Note*: It is entirely at the consumer's/producer's discretion whether this is done by not checking the region for spelling and grammar, or simply by suppressing the results. *end note*]

#### oMath (Office Open XML Math)

This element specifies that this run contains WordprocessingML which shall be handled as though it was Office Open XML Math.

#### outline (Display Character Outline)

This element specifies that the contents of this run should be displayed as if they have an outline, by drawing a one-pixel wide border around the inside and outside borders of each character glyph in the run.

#### position (Vertically Raised or Lowered Text)

This element specifies the amount by which text shall be raised or lowered for this run in relation to the default baseline of the surrounding non-positioned text. This allows the text to be repositioned without altering the font size of the contents.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Signed Half-Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive or negative measurement in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

#### r (Text Run)

This element specifies a run of content in the parent field, hyperlink, custom XML element, structured document tag, smart tag, or paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| rsidDel (Revision Identifier for Run Deletion) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the run was deleted from the main document. |
| rsidR (Revision Identifier for Run) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the run was added to the main document. |
| rsidRPr (Revision Identifier for Run Properties) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the run properties were last modified in the main document. |

#### rFonts (Run Fonts)

This element specifies the fonts which shall be used to display the text contents of this run. Within a single run, there can be up to four types of font slot which shall each be allowed to use a unique font:

#### rPr (Previous Run Properties)

This element specifies a set of run properties which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the set of properties which have been tracked as a specific set of revisions by one author.

#### rPr (Run Properties)

This element specifies a set of run properties which shall be applied to the contents of the parent run after all style formatting has been applied to the text. These properties are defined as *direct formatting*, since they are directly applied to the run and supersede any formatting from styles.

#### rStyle (Referenced Character Style)

This element specifies the style ID of the character style which shall be used to format the contents of this paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### rtl (Right To Left Text)

This element specifies whether the contents of this run shall have right-to-left characteristics. Specifically, the following behaviors are applied when this element’s val attribute is true (or an equivalent):

#### shadow (Shadow)

This element specifies that the contents of this run shall be displayed as if each character has a shadow. For left-to-right text, the shadow is beneath the text and to its right; for right-to-left text, the shadow is beneath the text and to its left.

#### shd (Run Shading)

Like paragraph shading, this element specifies the shading applied to the contents of the run.

#### smallCaps (Small Caps)

This element specifies that all small letter characters in this text run shall be formatted for display only as their capital letter character equivalents in a font size two points smaller than the actual font size specified for this text. This property does not affect any non-alphabetic character in this run and does not change the Unicode character for lowercase text, only the method in which it is displayed. If this font cannot be made two point smaller than the current size, then it shall be displayed as the smallest possible font size in capital letters.

#### snapToGrid (Use Document Grid Settings For Inter-Character Spacing)

This element specifies whether the current run should use the document grid characters per line settings defined in the docGrid element (§17.6.5) when laying out the contents in this run. This setting determines whether the additional character pitch specified in the document grid shall be added to each character in this run as specified by the document grid.

#### spacing (Character Spacing Adjustment)

This element specifies the amount of character pitch which shall be added or removed after each character in this run before the following character is rendered in the document. This property has an effect equivalent to the additional character pitched added by a document grid applied to the contents of a run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Positive or Negative Value in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive or negative measurement in twentieths of a point (equivalent to 1/1440th of an inch). |

#### specVanish (Paragraph Mark Is Always Hidden)

This element specifies that the given run shall always behave as if it is hidden, even when hidden text is being displayed in the current document.

#### strike (Single Strikethrough)

This element specifies that the contents of this run shall be displayed with a single horizontal line through the center of the line.

#### sz (Non-Complex Script Font Size)

This element specifies the font size which shall be applied to all noncomplex script characters in the contents of this run when displayed. The font sizes specified by this element’s val attribute are expressed as half-point values.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Half Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive measurement specified in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

#### szCs (Complex Script Font Size)

This element specifies the font size which shall be applied to all complex script characters in the contents of this run when displayed. The font sizes specified by this element’s val attribute are expressed as half-point values.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Half Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive measurement specified in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

#### u (Underline)

This element specifies that the contents of this run should be displayed along with an underline appearing directly below the character height (less all spacing above and below the characters on the line).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| color (Underline Color) | Specifies the color for the underlining on this run. |
| themeColor (Underline Theme Color) | Specifies a theme color which should be applied to the current underline. |
| themeShade (Underline Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this underline. |
| themeTint (Underline Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this underline's contents. |
| val (Underline Style) | Specifies the pattern which shall be used to create the underline applied beneath the text in this run. |

#### vanish (Hidden Text)

This element specifies whether the contents of this run shall be hidden from display at display time in a document. [*Note*: The setting should affect the normal display of text, but an application can have settings to force hidden text to be displayed. *end note*]

#### vertAlign (Subscript/Superscript Text)

This element specifies the alignment which shall be applied to the contents of this run-in relation to the default appearance of the run's text. This allows the text to be repositioned as subscript or superscript without altering the font size of the run properties.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Subscript/Superscript Value) | Specifies the type of vertical alignment applied to the contents of the current run. |

#### w (Expanded/Compressed Text)

This element specifies the amount by which each character shall be expanded or when the character is rendered in the document. This property has an of stretching or compressing each character in the run, as opposed to the spacing element (§17.3.2.35) which expands/compresses the text by adding additional character pitch but not changing the width of the actual characters displayed on the line.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Text Expansion/Compression Value) | Specifies that the percentage by which the contents of this run shall be expanded or compressed with respect to its normal (100%) character width. |

#### webHidden (Web Hidden Text)

This element specifies whether the contents of this run shall be hidden from display at display time in a document when the document is being displayed in a web page view (§17.18.102). [*Note*: The setting should affect the normal display of text in a web page view, but an application can have settings to force hidden text to be displayed. *end note*]

### Run Content

The final level of the document hierarchy is *run content*, which is defined as the set of elements which can be contained as the contents of a particular run in a document.

#### br (Break)

This element specifies that a break shall be placed at the current location in the run content. A *break* is a special character which is used to override the normal line breaking that would be performed based on the normal layout of the document’s contents. [*Example*: Normal breaking for English would occur only after a breaking space or optional hyphen character. *end example*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| clear (Restart Location For Text Wrapping Break) | Specifies the location which shall be used as the next available line when the break’s type attribute has a value of textWrapping. This property only affects the restart location when the current run is being displayed on a line which does not span the full text |
| type (Break Type) | Specifies the break type of the current break. The break type determines the next location where text shall be placed after this manual break is applied to the text contents (see possible values for details). |

#### contentPart (Content Part)

This element specifies a reference to XML content in a format not defined by ECMA-376. [*Note*: This part allows the native use of other commonly used interchange formats, such as:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

#### control (Embedded Control)

This element specifies that the parent embedded object is a representation of an embedded control. This element shall be used to associate the appropriate embedded control settings and properties when the document is displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Embedded Control Properties Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the properties for this embedded control. This property bag is contained in a separate part within the Office Open XML package. |
| name (Unique Name for Embedded Control) | Specifies a unique name for this embedded control. This name shall be unique across all controls in this document. |
| shapeid (Shape Reference) | Specifies the shape ID for a shape which shall be used to define the presentation and location of this embedded control within the document if the control is floating using the DrawingML syntax. |

#### cr (Carriage Return)

This element specifies that a carriage return shall be placed at the current location in the run content. A *carriage return* is the equivalent of Unicode character 000D and is used to end the current line of text in WordprocessingML.

#### dayLong (Date Block - Long Day Format)

This element specifies the presence of a date block at the current location in the run content. A *date block* is a non-editable region of text which shall display the current date filtered through the specified date picture (see following paragraphs) . [*Note*: The date block is a legacy construct used for compatibility with older wordprocessors and should not be produced unless it was consumed while reading a document – it is recommended that the DATE field is used in its place. *end note*]

#### dayShort (Date Block - Short Day Format)

This element specifies the presence of a date block at the current location in the run content. A *date block* is a non-editable region of text which shall display the current date filtered through the specified date picture (see following paragraphs) . [*Note*: The date block is a legacy construct used for compatibility with older wordprocessors and should not be produced unless it was consumed while reading a document – it is recommended that the DATE field is used in its place. *end note*]

#### delText (Deleted Text)

This element specifies that this run contains literal text which shall be displayed in the document. The delText element shall be used for all text runs which are part of a region of text that is contained in a deleted region using the del element (§17.13.5.14).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| xml:space (Content Contains Significant Whitespace) | Specifies how white space should be handled for the contents of this element using the W3C space preservation rules. |

#### dirty (Invalidated Field Cache)

This element specifies that the field has been changed and the results shall be updated on open in a conforming consumer.

#### drawing (DrawingML Object)

This element specifies that a DrawingML object is located at this position in the run’s contents. The layout properties of this DrawingML object are specified using the WordprocessingML Drawing syntax (§20.4).

#### hps (Phonetic Guide Text Font Size)

This element specifies the font size which shall be applied to the phonetic guide text in the contents of this run when displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Half Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive measurement specified in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

#### hpsBaseText (Phonetic Guide Base Text Font Size)

This element specifies the font size which shall be applied to the base text of this phonetic guide text when displayed. If this element disagrees with the run properties on the phonetic guide base text rubyBase element (§17.3.3.27), then this property shall be ignored and the sz element (§17.3.2.38) in that run shall determine the size of the phonetic guide base text.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Half Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive measurement specified in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

#### hpsRaise (Distance Between Phonetic Guide Text and Phonetic Guide Base Text)

This element specifies the distance which shall be left between the phonetic guide base text and the phonetic guide text when this phonetic guide text is displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Half Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive measurement specified in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

#### lastRenderedPageBreak (Position of Last Calculated Page Break)

This element specifies that this position delimited the end of a page when this document was last saved by an application which paginates its content.

#### lid (Language ID for Phonetic Guide)

This element specifies the language which shall be used for this phonetic guide.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Language Code) | Specifies an identifier for a specific language. |

#### monthLong (Date Block - Long Month Format)

This element specifies the presence of a date block at the current location in the run content. A *date block* is a non-editable region of text which shall display the current date filtered through the specified date picture (see following paragraphs) . [*Note*: The date block is a legacy construct used for compatibility with older word processors and should not be produced unless it was consumed while reading a document – it is recommended that the DATE field is used in its place. *end note*]

#### monthShort (Date Block - Short Month Format)

This element specifies the presence of a date block at the current location in the run content. A *date block* is a non-editable region of text which shall display the current date filtered through the specified date picture (see following paragraphs). [*Note*: The date block is a legacy construct used for compatibility with older wordprocessors and should not be produced unless it was consumed while reading a document – it is recommended that the DATE field is used in its place. *end note*]

#### movie (Embedded Video)

This element specifies a location within a document where the specified parent image shall be treated as a static placeholder for an embedded movie. [*Note*: A list of suggested video types in provided in §15.2.17. *end note*]The specified movie file's contents should be displayed when requested at this location in the document. The location of the embedded movie to be displayed when supported shall be specified by the relationship whose Id attribute matches the id attribute on this element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

#### noBreakHyphen (Non Breaking Hyphen Character)

This element specifies that a nonbreaking hyphen character shall be placed at the current location in the run content.

#### object (Embedded Object)

This element specifies that an embedded object is located at this position in the run’s contents. The layout properties of this embedded object, as well as an optional static representation, are specified using the drawing element (§17.3.3.9).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| dxaOrig (Original Image Width) | Specifies the original (natural) width of the image representation of the current control within the document. Some vector image formats do not store a native size within their |
| dyaOrig (Original Image Height) | Specifies the original (natural) height of the image representation of the current control within the document. Some vector image formats do not store a native size within their format, and this attribute shall only be used in those cases to store this information, so that the image can be appropriately restored as needed. |

#### objectEmbed (Embedded Object Properties)

This element specifies the visual properties and associated server application of an embedded object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| drawAspect (Object Representation) | Specifies how the object is represented visually in the application. |
| fieldCodes (Field Switches) | This element specifies the WordprocessingML field switches which shall be stored with an embedded object, using the set of field switches defined by the LINK field, as specified in §17.16.5.32. This element shall specify the exact field switches for the field which represents the object. |
| id (Relationship to Embedded Object Data) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which targets the Embedded Object Part containing the embedded object data. |
| progId (Object Application) | Specifies the application associated with the object. |
| shapeId (Object Shape) | Specifies the shape with which the object is associated. A shape provides the visual placeholder for an object and this attribute is set to the ID of the placeholder shape. |

#### objectLink (Linked Object Properties)

This element specifies the visual properties, associated server application and refresh mode of an embedded linked object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| drawAspect (Object Representation) | Specifies how the object is represented visually in the application. |
| fieldCodes (Field Switches) | This element specifies the WordprocessingML field switches which shall be stored with an embedded object, using the set of field switches defined by the LINK field, as specified in §17.16.5.32. This element shall specify the exact field switches for the field which represents the object. |
| id (Relationship to Embedded Object Data) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which targets the Embedded Object Part containing the embedded object data. |
| lockedField (Object Refresh Flag) | Specifies whether the object's appearance is locked. If it is locked, the object's current representation shall be locked to prevent any user interaction or automatic application behavior from modifying its contents. |
| progId (Object Application) | Specifies the application associated with the object. |
| shapeId (Object Shape) | Specifies the shape with which the object is associated. A shape provides the visual placeholder for an object and this attribute is set to the ID of the placeholder shape. |
| updateMode (Object Update Mode) | Specifies how the object is updated with new data - automatically or on-demand by the user. |

#### pgNum (Page Number Block)

This element specifies the presence of a page number block at the current location in the run content. A *page number block* is a non-editable region of text which shall display the current page using ascending decimal numbers. [*Note*: The page number block is a legacy construct used for compatibility with older wordprocessors and should not be produced unless it was consumed while reading a document – it is recommended that the PAGENUM field is used in its place. *end note*]

#### ptab (Absolute Position Tab Character)

This element specifies that an absolute position tab character shall be placed at the current location in the run content. An *absolute position tab* is a character which is used to advance the position on the current line of text when displaying this WordprocessingML content, using the following logic:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| alignment (Positional Tab Stop Alignment) | Specifies the location of the positional tab stop on the line, as well as the alignment which shall be applied to text subsequent to the current positional tab stop. |
| leader (Tab Leader Character) | Specifies the character which shall be used to fill in the space created by a positional tab. This character shall be repeated as required to completely fill the tab spacing generated by the positional tab character. |
| relativeTo (Positional Tab Base) | Specifies the extents which shall be used to calculate the absolute positioning of this positional tab character. |

#### rt (Phonetic Guide Text)

This element specifies the presence of the guide text within a phonetic guide at the current location in the document.

#### ruby (Phonetic Guide)

This element specifies the presence of a phonetic guide at the current location in the document. A *phonetic guide* (often called ruby text) is a run of content with base text which appears at the normal baseline location for text in this run, with phonetic guide text displayed above it in the document. The resulting construct is called a phonetic guide as it is typically used to map words in one language to another phonetically.

#### rubyAlign (Phonetic Guide Text Alignment)

This element specifies the alignment setting which shall be used to determine the placement of phonetic guide text with respect to the base text when this phonetic guide is displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Phonetic Guide Text Alignment Value) | Specifies the type of alignment to be applied to the phonetic guide text. |

#### rubyBase (Phonetic Guide Base Text)

This element specifies the presence of the base text within a phonetic guide at the current location in the document.

#### rubyPr (Phonetic Guide Properties)

This element specifies a set of properties which determine the behavior and appearance of a phonetic guide within the document.

#### softHyphen (Optional Hyphen Character)

This element specifies that an optional hyphen character shall be placed at the current location in the run content. An *optional hyphen* is a character which can be used as a line breaking character for the current line of text when displaying this WordprocessingML content, using the following logic:

#### sym (Symbol Character)

This element specifies the presence of a symbol character at the current location in the run’s content. A *symbol character* is a special character within a run’s content which does not use any of the run fonts specified in the rFonts element (§17.3.2.26) (or by the style hierarchy).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| char (Symbol Character Code) | Specifies the hexadecimal code for the Unicode character value of the symbol. |
| font (Symbol Character Font) | Specifies a font which shall be used to format this symbol character. |

#### t (Text)

This element specifies that this run contains literal text which shall be displayed in the document. The t element shall be used for all text runs which are not:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| xml:space (Content Contains Significant Whitespace) | Specifies how white space should be handled for the contents of this element using the W3C space preservation rules. |

#### tab (Tab Character)

This element specifies that a tab character shall be placed at the current location in the run content. A *tab* is a character which is used to advance the position on the current line of text when displaying this WordprocessingML content, using the following logic:

#### yearLong (Date Block - Long Year Format)

This element specifies the presence of a date block at the current location in the run content. A *date block* is a non-editable region of text which shall display the current date filtered through the specified date picture (see following paragraphs). [*Note*: The date block is a legacy construct used for compatibility with older wordprocessors and should not be produced unless it was consumed while reading a document – it is recommended that the DATE field is used in its place. *end note*]

#### yearShort (Date Block - Short Year Format)

This element specifies the presence of a date block at the current location in the run content. A *date block* is a non-editable region of text which shall display the current date filtered through the specified date picture (see following paragraphs). [*Note*: The date block is a legacy construct used for compatibility with older wordprocessors and should not be produced unless it was consumed while reading a document – it is recommended that the DATE field is used in its place. *end note*]

### Border Properties (CT\_Border)

This common complex type specifies the set of attributes used to define an object's border.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| color (Border Color) | Specifies the color for this border. |
| frame (Create Frame Effect) | Specifies whether the specified border should be modified to create a frame effect by reversing the border's appearance from the edge nearest the text to the edge furthest from the text. |
| shadow (Border Shadow) | Specifies whether this border should be modified to create the appearance of a shadow. |
| space (Border Spacing Measurement) | Specifies the spacing offset that shall be used to place this border on the parent object. |
| sz (Border Width) | Specifies the width of the current border. |
| themeColor (Border Theme Color) | Specifies the base theme color used to generate the border color. The border color is the RGB value associated with themeColor as further transformed by themeTint or themeShade (if one is present), else the background color is the RGB value associated with themeColor. |
| themeShade (Border Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| themeTint (Border Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| val (Border Style) | Specifies the style of border used on this object. |

### Shading Properties (CT\_Shd)

This common complex type specifies the set of attributes used to define an object's shading.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| color (Shading Pattern Color) | Specifies the color used for any foreground pattern specified for this shading using the val attribute. |
| fill (Shading Background Color) | Specifies the color used for the background for this shading. |
| themeColor (Shading Pattern Theme Color) | Specifies a theme color which should be applied to any foreground pattern specified for this shading using the val attribute. |
| themeFill (Shading Background Theme Color) | Specifies a theme color which should be applied to the background for this shading. |
| themeFillShade (Shading Background Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this shading color. |
| themeFillTint (Shading Background Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this shading instance. |
| themeShade (Shading Pattern Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this shading color. |
| themeTint (Shading Pattern Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this shading instance. |
| val (Shading Pattern) | Specifies the pattern which shall be used to lay the pattern color over the background color for this paragraph shading. |

## Tables

Another form of block-level content in WordprocessingML, a *table* is a set of paragraphs (and other block-level content) arranged in *rows* and *columns*. Tables in WordprocessingML are defined via the tbl element, which is analogous to the HTML <table> tag. The table element specifies the location of a table present in the document.

### bidiVisual (Visually Right to Left Table)

This element specifies that the cells with this table shall be visually represented in a right to left direction. This element also affects the application of all table-level properties.

### bottom (Table Cell Bottom Margin Exception)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be left between the bottom extent of the cell contents and the border of a specific table cell within a table. This setting shall override the table cell bottom margin definition specified by the bottom element contained within the table properties (§17.4.5).

### bottom (Table Cell Bottom Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the bottom of the current table cell. The appearance of this table cell border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### bottom (Table Bottom Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the bottom of the current table. The appearance of this table border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### bottom (Table Cell Bottom Margin Default)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be left between the bottom extent of the cell contents and the border of all table cells within the parent table (or table row). This setting can be overridden by the table cell bottom margin definition specified by the bottom element contained within the table cell's properties (§17.4.2).

### cantSplit (Table Row Cannot Break Across Pages)

This element specifies whether the contents within the current cell shall be rendered on a single page. When displaying the contents of a table cell (such as the table cells in ECMA-376), it is possible that a page break would fall within the contents of a table cell, causing the contents of that cell to be displayed across two different pages. If this property is set, then all contents of a table row shall be rendered on the same page by moving the start of the current row to the start of a new page if necessary. If the contents of this table row cannot fit on a single page, then this row shall start on a new page and flow onto multiple pages as necessary.

### cnfStyle (Table Row Conditional Formatting)

This element specifies the set of conditional table style formatting properties which have been applied to this table row. [*Note*: This property is an optimization which is used by consumers to determine if a given property on a table row is the result of the table style conditional formatting properties vs. direct formatting on the table cell itself. It specifies the components of the conditional formatting in the table style applied to this cell, so that the table's conditional formatting can be applied after the document is displayed without having the table style properties override the style hierarchy. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| evenHBand (Even Numbered Horizontal Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the even numbered horizontal bands of the parent object. |
| evenVBand (Even Numbered Vertical Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the even numbered vertical bands of the parent object. |
| firstColumn (First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the first column of the parent object. |
| firstRow (First Row) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the first row of the parent object. |
| firstRowFirstColumn (First Row and First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the first row and first column of the parent object. |
| firstRowLastColumn (First Row and Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the first row and last column of the parent object. |
| lastColumn (Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the last column of the parent object. |
| lastRow (Last Row) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the last row of the parent object. |
| lastRowFirstColumn (Last Row and First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the last row and first column of the parent object. |
| lastRowLastColumn (Last Row and Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the last row and last column of the parent object. |
| oddHBand (Odd Numbered Horizontal Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the odd numbered horizontal bands of the parent object. |
| oddVBand (Odd Numbered Vertical Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the odd numbered vertical bands of the parent object. |

### cnfStyle (Table Cell Conditional Formatting)

This element specifies the set of conditional table style formatting properties which have been applied to this table cell. [*Note*: This property is an optimization which is used by consumers to determine if a given property on a table cell is the result of the table style conditional formatting properties vs. direct formatting on the table cell itself. It specifies the components of the conditional formatting in the table style applied to this cell, so that the table's conditional formatting can be applied after the document is displayed without having the table style properties override the style hierarchy. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| evenHBand (Even Numbered Horizontal Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the even numbered horizontal bands of the parent object. |
| evenVBand (Even Numbered Vertical Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the even numbered vertical bands of the parent object. |
| firstColumn (First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the first column of the parent object. |
| firstRow (First Row) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the first row of the parent object. |
| firstRowFirstColumn (First Row and First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the first row and first column of the parent object. |
| firstRowLastColumn (First Row and Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the first row and last column of the parent object. |
| lastColumn (Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the last column of the parent object. |
| lastRow (Last Row) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the last row of the parent object. |
| lastRowFirstColumn (Last Row and First Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the last row and first column of the parent object. |
| lastRowLastColumn (Last Row and Last Column) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the cell that is in the last row and last column of the parent object. |
| oddHBand (Odd Numbered Horizontal Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the odd numbered horizontal bands of the parent object. |
| oddVBand (Odd Numbered Vertical Band) | Specifies that the object has inherited the conditional properties applied to the odd numbered vertical bands of the parent object. |

### divId (Associated HTML div ID)

This element specifies the HTML div information which is associated with the current table row. This information, stored in the Web Settings part, is used to associate one or more table rows with a particular HTML div element. [*Note*: This property is used when saving an HTML document into the WordprocessingML format in order to prevent a loss of all HTML div information, so that the document can later be saved back into HTML format and have the stored information replaced, since the HTML div can store formatting properties on arbitrary regions. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

### end (Table Cell Trailing Margin Exception)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be present between the trailing extent of the current cell's text contents and the trailing border of a specific individual table cell within a table. This setting shall override the table cell trailing margin definition specified by the end element contained within the table properties (§17.4.11).

### end (Table Cell Trailing Margin Default)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be present between the trailing extent of the cell contents and the trailing border of all table cells within the parent table (or table row) . This setting can be overridden by the table cell trailing margin definition specified by the end element contained within the table cell's properties (§17.4.10).

### end (Table Cell Trailing Edge Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on the trailing edge of the current table cell (right for LTR tables, left for RTL tables). The appearance of this table cell border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### end (Table Trailing Edge Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the trailing edge of the current table (right for LTR tables, left for RTL tables). The appearance of this table border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### gridAfter (Grid Columns After Last Cell)

This element specifies the number of grid columns in the parent table's table grid (§17.4.48; §17.4.47) which shall be left after the last cell in the table row.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

### gridBefore (Grid Columns Before First Cell)

This element specifies the number of grid columns in the parent table's table grid (§17.4.48; §17.4.47) which must be skipped before the contents of this table row (its table cells) are added to the parent table. [*Note*: This property is used to specify tables whose leading edge (left for left-to-right tables, right for right-to-left tables) does not start at the first grid column (the same shared edge). *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

### gridCol (Grid Column Definition)

This element specifies the presence and details about a single grid column within a table grid. A *grid column* is a logical column in a table used to specify the presence of a shared vertical edge in the table. When table cells are then added to this table, these shared edges (or grid columns, looking at the column between those shared edges) determine how table cells are placed into the table grid.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| w (Grid Column Width) | Specifies the width of this grid column. |

### gridSpan (Grid Columns Spanned by Current Table Cell)

This element specifies the number of grid columns in the parent table's table grid which shall be spanned by the current cell. This property allows cells to have the appearance of being merged, as they span vertical boundaries of other cells in the table.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

### header (Header Cell Reference)

This element specifies a reference, using a unique identifier, to a table header cell that is associated with the current table cell. The identifier representing the reference shall be stored on this element’s val attribute and is used to reference the unique identifier value of the id attribute of a header cell tc element of the current table. The contents of the table header cell tc element designated by the specific unique identifier in its *id* attribute shall be used as the table header information associated with the table cell that references that specific unique identifier.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### headers (Header Cells Associated With Table Cell)

This element specifies the list of header cells, as specified by children header elements, which provide header information associated with the current table cell. Each header cell shall specify a unique identifier, as specified by the use of the attribute id on the header cell tc element. This element is typically used to gather header information about data and sub header cells.

### hidden (Hidden Table Row Marker)

This element specifies that the glyph representing the end character of current table row shall not be displayed in the current document.

### hideMark (Ignore End Of Cell Marker In Row Height Calculation)

This element specifies whether the end of cell glyph shall influence the height of the given table row in the table. If it is specified, then only printing characters in this cell shall be used to determine the row height.

### insideH (Table Inside Horizontal Edges Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on all horizontal table cell borders which are not on an outmost edge of the parent table (all horizontal borders which are not the topmost or bottommost border). The appearance of this table cell border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### insideH (Table Cell Inside Horizontal Edges Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on all interior horizontal edges of the current group of table cells. [*Note*: Although individual table cells have no concept of an internal edge, which would render this property useless in most cases, it is used to determine the cell borders to apply to a specific group of cells as part of table conditional formatting in a table style, for example, the inside horizontal edges on the set of cells in the first column. *end note*]

### insideV (Table Inside Vertical Edges Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on all vertical table cell borders which are not on an outmost edge of the parent table (all horizontal borders which are not the leftmost or rightmost border). The appearance of this table cell border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### insideV (Table Cell Inside Vertical Edges Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on all interior vertical edges of the current group of table cells. [*Note*: Although individual table cells have no concept of an internal edge, which would render this property useless in most cases, it is used to determine the cell borders to apply to a specific group of cells as part of table conditional formatting in a table style, for example, the inside vertical edges on the set of cells in the header row. *end note*]

### jc (Table Alignment Exception)

This element specifies the alignment of the set of rows which are part of the current table properties exception list with respect to the text margins in the current section. When a table is placed in a WordprocessingML document that does not have the same width as the margins, this property is used to determine how the table is positioned with respect to those margins. The interpretation of property is reversed if the parent table is right to left using the bidiVisual element (§17.4.1).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Alignment Type) | Specifies the justification which should be applied to the parent table. |

### jc (Table Row Alignment)

This element specifies the alignment of a single row in the parent table with respect to the text margins in the current section. When a table is placed in a WordprocessingML document that does not have the same width as the margins, this property is used to determine how a specific row in that table is positioned with respect to those margins. The interpretation of property is reversed if the parent table is right to left using the bidiVisual element (§17.4.1).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Alignment Type) | Specifies the justification which should be applied to the parent table. |

### jc (Table Alignment)

This element specifies the alignment of the current table with respect to the text margins in the current section. When a table is placed in a WordprocessingML document that does not have the same width as the margins, this property is used to determine how the table is positioned with respect to those margins. The interpretation of property is reversed if the parent table is right to left using the bidiVisual element (§17.4.1).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Alignment Type) | Specifies the justification which should be applied to the parent table. |

### noWrap (Don't Wrap Cell Content)

This element specifies how this table cell shall be laid out when the parent table is displayed in a document. This setting only affects the behavior of the cell when the tblLayout for this row (§17.4.52; §17.4.53) is set to use the auto algorithm.

### shd (Table Shading Exception)

This element specifies the shading which shall be applied to all cells in the current row as part of a set of table-level property exceptions. Similarly to paragraph shading, this shading shall be applied to the contents of the tab up to the table borders, regardless of the presence of text - unlike cell shading, table shading shall include any cell padding. This property shall be superseded by any cell-level shading on any cell in this row (§17.4.32).

### shd (Table Shading)

This element specifies the shading which shall be applied to the extents the current table. Similarly to paragraph shading, this shading shall be applied to the contents of the tab up to the table borders, regardless of the presence of text - unlike cell shading, table shading shall include any cell padding. This property shall be superseded by any cell-level shading via any table-level property exceptions (§17.4.30); or on any cell in this row (§17.4.32).

### shd (Table Cell Shading)

This element specifies the shading which shall be applied to the extents of the current table cell. Similarly to paragraph shading, this shading shall be applied to the contents of the cell up to the cell borders, regardless of the presence of text.

### start (Table Cell Leading Edge Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on the leading edge of the current table cell (left for LTR tables, right for RTL tables). The appearance of this table cell border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### start (Table Cell Leading Margin Default)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be left between the leading edge of the cell contents and the leading edge of all table cells within the parent table (or table row). This setting can be overridden by the table cell leading margin definition specified by the start element contained within the table cell's properties (§17.4.35).

### start (Table Cell Leading Margin Exception)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be left between the leading extent of the current cell contents and the leading edge border of a specific individual table cell within a table. This setting shall override the table cell leading margin definition specified by the start element contained within the table properties (§17.4.34).

### start (Table Leading Edge Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the leading edge of the current table (left for LTR tables, right for RTL tables). The appearance of this table border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### tbl (Table)

This element specifies the contents of a table present in the document. A *table* is a set of paragraphs (and other block-level content) arranged in *rows* and *columns*. Tables in WordprocessingML are defined via the tbl element, which is analogous to the HTML table tag.

### tblBorders (Table Borders)

This element specifies the set of borders for the edges of the current table, using the six border types defined by its child elements.

### tblBorders (Table Borders Exceptions)

This element specifies the set of borders for the edges of the parent table row via a set of table-level property exceptions, using the six border types defined by its child elements.

### tblCaption (Table Caption)

This element specifies the caption for the table.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### tblCellMar (Table Cell Margin Exceptions)

This element specifies a set of cell margins for all cells in the parent table row via a set of table-level property exceptions. These settings can be overridden by the table cell margin definition specified by the tcMar element contained within the table cell's properties (§17.4.41).

### tblCellMar (Table Cell Margin Defaults)

This element specifies the default cell margin settings for all cells in the current table. These setting can be overridden by the table cell margin definition specified by the tcMar element contained within the table cell's properties (§17.4.68) or by a set of table-level property exceptions (§17.4.41).

### tblCellSpacing (Table Row Cell Spacing)

This element specifies the default table cell spacing (the spacing between adjacent cells and the edges of the table) for all cells in the parent row. If specified, this element specifies the minimum amount of space which shall be left between all cells in the table including the width of the table borders in the calculation. It is important to note that row-level cell spacing shall be added inside of the text margins, which shall be aligned with the innermost starting edge of the text extents in a cell without row-level indentation or cell spacing. Row-level cell spacing shall not increase the width of the overall table.

### tblCellSpacing (Table Cell Spacing Exception)

This element specifies a table cell spacing exception for all cells in the parent table row as part of a set of table-level property exceptions. If specified, this element specifies the minimum amount of space which shall be left between all cells in the parent row after including the width of the table borders in the calculation. This setting shall be superseded by the row cell spacing value (§17.4.43). It is important to note that table-level cell spacing shall be added outside of the text margins, which shall be aligned with the innermost starting edge of the text extents in a table cell.

### tblCellSpacing (Table Cell Spacing Default)

This element specifies the default table cell spacing (the spacing between adjacent cells and the edges of the table) for all cells in the parent table. If specified, this element specifies the minimum amount of space which shall be left between all cells in the table including the width of the table borders in the calculation. This setting shall be superseded by a table-level exception (§17.4.44) or the row cell spacing value (§17.4.43) in that order. It is important to note that table-level cell spacing shall be added outside of the text margins, which shall be aligned with the innermost starting edge of the text extents in a table cell.

### tblDescription (Table Description)

This element specifies the description for the table.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### tblGrid (Previous Table Grid)

This element specifies a previous table grid state, the modifications to which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the table grid settings which were previously in place before a specific set of revisions by one author. The *table grid* is a definition of the set of grid columns which define all of the shared vertical edges of the table, as well as default widths for each of these grid columns. These grid column widths are then used to determine the size of the table based on the table layout algorithm used (§17.4.52;§17.4.53).

### tblGrid (Table Grid)

This element specifies the table grid for the current table. The *table grid* is a definition of the set of grid columns which define all of the shared vertical edges of the table, as well as default widths for each of these grid columns. These grid column widths are then used to determine the size of the table based on the table layout algorithm used (§17.4.52;§17.4.53).

### tblHeader (Repeat Table Row on Every New Page)

This element specifies that the current table row shall be repeated at the top of each new page on which part of this table is displayed. This gives this table row the behavior of a 'header' row on each of these pages. This element can be applied to any number of rows at the top of the table structure in order to generate multi-row table headers.

### tblInd (Table Indent from Leading Margin)

This element specifies the indentation which shall be added before the leading edge of the current table in the document (the left edge in a left-to-right table, and the right edge in a right-to-left table). This indentation should shift the table into the text margin by the specified amount.

### tblInd (Table Indent from Leading Margin Exception)

This element specifies the indentation which shall be added before the leading edge of the set of parent table rows which have this set of table-level property exceptions applied. This indentation should shift the table into the text margin by the specified amount in the document (the left edge in a left-to-right table, and the right edge in a right-to-left table).

### tblLayout (Table Layout)

This element specifies the algorithm which shall be used to lay out the contents of this table within the document. When a table is displayed in a document, it can either be displayed using a fixed width or autofit layout algorithm (each discussed in the simple type referenced by the val attribute).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| type (Table Layout Setting) | Specifies the algorithm which shall be used to lay out the contents of the parent table (see simple type definition for details on each algorithm used). |

### tblLayout (Table Layout Exception)

This element specifies the algorithm which shall be used to lay out the contents of all rows with this table within the table which have the set of table-level property exceptions specified by the parent element. When a table is displayed in a document, it can either be displayed using a fixed width or autofit layout algorithm (each discussed in the simple type referenced by the val attribute).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| type (Table Layout Setting) | Specifies the algorithm which shall be used to lay out the contents of the parent table (see simple type definition for details on each algorithm used). |

### tblLook (Table Style Conditional Formatting Settings Exception)

This element specifies the components of the conditional formatting of the referenced table style (if one exists) which shall be applied to the set of table rows with the current table-level property exceptions. A table style can specify up to six different optional conditional formats [*Example*: Different formatting for first column. *end example*], which then can be applied or omitted from individual table rows in the parent table.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| firstColumn (First Column) | Specifies that the first column conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| firstRow (First Row) | Specifies that the first row conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| lastColumn (Last Column) | Specifies that the last column conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| lastRow (Last Row) | Specifies that the last row conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| noHBand (No Horizontal Banding) | Specifies that the horizontal banding conditional formatting shall not be applied to the table. |
| noVBand (No Vertical Banding) | Specifies that the vertical banding conditional formatting shall not be applied to the table. |

### tblLook (Table Style Conditional Formatting Settings)

This element specifies the components of the conditional formatting of the referenced table style (if one exists) which shall be applied to the current table. A table style can specify up to six different optional conditional formats [*Example*: Different formatting for first column. *end example*], which then can be applied or omitted from individual tables in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| firstColumn (First Column) | Specifies that the first column conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| firstRow (First Row) | Specifies that the first row conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| lastColumn (Last Column) | Specifies that the last column conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| lastRow (Last Row) | Specifies that the last row conditional formatting shall be applied to the table. |
| noHBand (No Horizontal Banding) | Specifies that the horizontal banding conditional formatting shall not be applied to the table. |
| noVBand (No Vertical Banding) | Specifies that the vertical banding conditional formatting shall not be applied to the table. |

### tblOverlap (Floating Table Allows Other Tables to Overlap)

This element specifies whether the current table shall allow other floating tables to overlap its extents when the tables are displayed in a document. If specified, then no adjustment shall be made to prevent tables whose properties would normally cause them to overlap from overlapping when displayed. If turned off, then the tables shall be adjusted as needed to prevent them from overlapping when displayed by adjusting the floating table properties as needed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Floating Table Overlap Setting) | Specifies whether a floating table shall allow other floating tables in the document to overlap its extents when displayed. |

### tblpPr (Floating Table Positioning)

This element specifies information about the current table with regard to floating tables. *Floating tables* are tables in a document which are not part of the main text flow in the document and are instead absolutely positioned with a specific size and position relative to non-frame content in the current document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| bottomFromText (Distance From Bottom of Table to Text) | Specifies the minimum distance which shall be maintained between the current floating table and the top of text in the paragraph which is below this floating table. |
| horzAnchor (Table Horizontal Anchor) | Specifies the base object from which the horizontal positioning in the tblpX and/or tblpXSpec attribute should be calculated. |
| leftFromText (Distance From Left of Table to Text) | Specifies the minimum distance which shall be maintained between the current floating table and the edge of text in the paragraph which is to the left of this floating table. |
| rightFromText ((Distance From Right of Table to Text) | Specifies the minimum distance which shall be maintained between the current floating table and the edge of text in the paragraph which is to the right of this floating table. |
| tblpX (Absolute Horizontal Distance From Anchor) | Specifies an absolute horizontal position for the floating table. This absolute position is specified relative to the horizontal anchor specified by the horzAnchor attribute for this floating table. |
| tblpXSpec (Relative Horizontal Alignment From Anchor) | Specifies a relative horizontal position for the floating table. This relative position is specified relative to the horizontal anchor specified by the horizAnchor attribute for this floating table. |
| tblpY (Absolute Vertical Distance From Anchor) | Specifies an absolute vertical position for the floating table. This absolute position is specified relative to the vertical anchor specified by the vertAnchor attribute for this floating table. |
| tblpYSpec (Relative Vertical Alignment from Anchor) | Specifies a relative vertical position for the floating table. This relative position is specified relative to the vertical anchor specified by the vertAnchor attribute for this floating table. |
| topFromText (Distance From Top of Table to Text) | Specifies the minimum distance which shall be maintained between the current floating table and the bottom edge of text in the paragraph which is above this floating table. |
| vertAnchor (Table Vertical Anchor) | Specifies the base object from which the vertical positioning in the tblpY attribute should be calculated. |

### tblPr (Previous Table Properties)

This element specifies a previous set of table properties, the modifications to which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the table property settings which were previously in place before a specific set of revisions by one author. These properties affect the appearance of all rows and cells within the parent table but can be overridden by individual table-level exception, row, and cell level properties, as defined by each property.

### tblPr (Table Properties)

This element specifies the set of table-wide properties applied to the current table. These properties affect the appearance of all rows and cells within the parent table but can be overridden by individual table-level exception, row, and cell level properties as defined by each property.

### tblPrEx (Table-Level Property Exceptions)

This element specifies a set of table properties which shall be applied to the contents of this row in place of the table properties specified in the tblPr element.

### tblPrEx (Previous Table-Level Property Exceptions)

This element specifies a previous set of table-level property exceptions, the modifications to which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the table-level property exceptions which were previously in place before a specific set of revisions by one author.

### tblStyle (Referenced Table Style)

This element specifies the style ID of the table style which shall be used to format the contents of this table.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### tblW (Preferred Table Width)

This element specifies the preferred width for this table. This preferred width is used as part of the table layout algorithm specified by the tblLayout element (§17.4.52; §17.4.53) - full description of the algorithm in the ST\_TblLayout simple type (§17.18.87).

### tblW (Preferred Table Width Exception)

This element specifies the preferred width for the parent table row via a set of table-level property exceptions. This preferred width is used as part of the table layout algorithm specified by the tblLayout element (§17.4.52n; §17.4.53) - full description of the algorithm in the ST\_TblLayout simple type (§17.18.87).

### tc (Table Cell)

This element specifies a single cell in a table row, which contains the table’s content. Table cells in WordprocessingML are analogous to HTML td elements.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Table Cell Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for the current table cell. This identifier shall be unique within the table and is used to identify this table cell as a header cell for other cells within the table, using the headers child element. |

### tcBorders (Table Cell Borders)

This element specifies the set of borders for the edges of the current table cell, using the eight border types defined by its child elements.

### tcFitText (Fit Text Within Cell)

This element specifies that the contents of the current cell shall have their inter-character spacing increased or reduced as necessary to fit the width of the text extents of the current cell. This setting shall behave identically to placing the contents of this paragraph in a run and using the fitText element (§17.3.2.14), if the width provided on that element matched the width of the current cell.

### tcMar (Single Table Cell Margins)

This element specifies a set of cell margins for a single table cell in the parent table.

### tcPr (Table Cell Properties)

This element specifies the set of properties which shall be applied a specific table cell. Each unique property is specified by a child element of this element. In any instance where there is a conflict between the table level, table-level exception, or row level properties with a corresponding table cell property, these properties shall overwrite the table or row wide properties.

### tcPr (Previous Table Cell Properties)

This element specifies a previous set of table cell properties, the modifications to which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the table cell property settings which were previously in place before a specific set of revisions by one author. Each unique property is specified by a child element of this element. In any instance where there is a conflict between the table level, table-level exception, or row level properties with a corresponding table cell property, these properties shall overwrite the table or row wide properties.

### tcW (Preferred Table Cell Width)

This element specifies the preferred width for this table cell. This preferred width is used as part of the table layout algorithm specified by the tblLayout element (§17.4.52; §17.4.53) - full description of the algorithm in the ST\_TblLayout simple type (§17.18.87).

### textDirection (Table Cell Text Flow Direction)

This element specifies the direction of the text flow for this table cell.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Direction of Text Flow) | Specifies the direction of the text flow for this object. |

### tl2br (Table Cell Top Left to Bottom Right Diagonal Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on the top left side to bottom right diagonal within the current table cell.

### top (Table Cell Top Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the top of the current table cell. The appearance of this table cell border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### top (Table Cell Top Margin Default)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be left between the top extent of the cell contents and the top border of all table cells within the parent table. This setting can be overridden by the table cell top margin definition specified by the top element contained within the table cell's properties (§17.4.77).

### top (Table Top Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the top of the current table. The appearance of this table border in the document shall be determined by the following settings:

### top (Table Cell Top Margin Exception)

This element specifies the amount of space which shall be left between the top extent of the cell contents and the top border of a specific table cell within a table. This setting shall override the table cell top margin definition specified by the top element contained within the table properties (§17.4.75).

### tr (Table Row)

This element specifies a single table row, which contains the table’s cells. Table rows in WordprocessingML are analogous to HTML tr elements.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| rsidDel (Revision Identifier for Table Row Deletion) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the row was deleted from the main document. |
| rsidR (Revision Identifier for Table Row) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the table row was added to the main document. |
| rsidRPr (Revision Identifier for Table Row Glyph Formatting) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the glyph character representing the table row mark was last modified in the main document. |
| rsidTr (Revision Identifier for Table Row Properties) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the table row's properties were last modified in this document. |

### tr2bl (Table Cell Top Right to Bottom Left Diagonal Border)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed on the top right to bottom left diagonal within the current table cell.

### trHeight (Table Row Height)

This element specifies the height of the current table row within the current table. This height shall be used to determine the resulting height of the table row, which can be absolute or relative (depending on its attribute values).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| hRule (Table Row Height Type) | Specifies the meaning of the height specified for this table row. |
| val (Table Row Height) | Specifies the table row's height. |

### trPr (Table Row Properties)

This element specifies the set of row-level properties applied to the current table row. Each unique property is specified by a child element of this element. These properties affect the appearance of all cells in the current row within the parent table but can be overridden by individual cell-level properties, as defined by each property.

### trPr (Previous Table Row Properties)

This element specifies a previous set of table cell properties, the modifications to which shall be attributed to a revision by a particular author and at a particular time. This element contains the table cell property settings which were previously in place before a specific set of revisions by one author. Each unique property is specified by a child element of this element. These properties affect the appearance of all cells in the current row within the parent table but can be overridden by individual cell-level properties, as defined by each property.

### vAlign (Table Cell Vertical Alignment)

This element specifies the vertical alignment for text within the current table cell. The vertical alignment of this text is determined by the value of the val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Vertical Alignment Setting) | Specifies the vertical alignment for text between the top and bottom margins of the parent container (page or table cell) |

### vMerge (Vertically Merged Cell)

This element specifies that this cell is part of a vertically merged set of cells in a table. The val attribute on this element determines how this cell is defined with respect to the previous cell in the table (i.e., whether this cell continues the vertical merge or starts a new merged group of cells).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Vertical Merge Type) | Specifies how the table cell is part of a vertically merged region. This determines whether the cell should join onto an existing grouping of merged cells if any exist or start a new group of merged cells. Refer to the simple type definition for a full description of each type. |

### wAfter (Preferred Width After Table Row)

This element specifies the preferred width for the total number of grid columns after this table row as specified in the gridAfter element (§17.4.14). This preferred width is used as part of the table layout algorithm specified by the tblLayout element (§17.4.52; §17.4.53) - full description of the algorithm in the ST\_TblLayout simple type (§17.18.87).

### wBefore (Preferred Width Before Table Row)

This element specifies the preferred width for the total number of grid columns before this table row as specified in the gridAfter element (§17.4.14). This preferred width is used as part of the table layout algorithm specified by the tblLayout element (§17.4.52; §17.4.53) - full description of the algorithm in the ST\_TblLayout simple type (§17.18.87).

### Table Measurement (CT\_TblWidth)

This common complex type specifies a measurement to be used within a table. These properties contain two pieces of information:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| type (Table Width Type) | Specifies the units of the width property being defined by the parent element’s w attribute. This property is used to define various properties of a table, including cell spacing, preferred width, and table margins. |
| w (Table Width Value) | Specifies the value of the width property being defined by the parent element. This property is used to define various properties of a table, including cell spacing, preferred widths, and table margins. |

## Custom Markup

Within a WordprocessingML document, semantic information may be supplied beyond the presentation information specified by ECMA-376. [*Example*: An invoice document might wish to specify that a particular sentence of text is a customer name, in order for that information to be easily extracted from the document without the need to parse the text using regular expression matching or similar. *end example*]

### Custom XML and Smart Tags

The first form of extra-standard semantics that can be embedded in a WordprocessingML document is represented by smart tags. Implementations can establish sets of smart tags that allow semantic labels to be added around an arbitrary run or set of runs within a document to provide information about the type of data contained within.

#### attr (Custom XML Attribute)

This element specifies a custom XML attribute which shall be located on the parent custom XML element specified via the customXml element (§17.5.1.4;§17.5.1.5;§17.5.1.3; §17.5.1.6). The uri attribute can specify the Namespace of the custom XML attribute, and the name attribute shall specify the local name of the custom XML attribute. For any set of sibling attr elements, all the pairs of Namespace and local name shall be distinct.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| name (Name) | Specifies the name of the current custom XML attribute or smart tag property. |
| uri (Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the current custom XML attribute or smart tag property. |
| val (Value) | Specifies the value of the current custom XML attribute or smart tag property. |

#### attr (Smart Tag Property)

This element specifies a single smart tag property which shall be located on the parent smart tag, specified via the smartTag element (§17.5.1.9). The attributes on this element shall be used to specify the contents of smart tag property.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| name (Name) | Specifies the name of the current custom XML attribute or smart tag property. |
| uri (Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the current custom XML attribute or smart tag property. |
| val (Value) | Specifies the value of the current custom XML attribute or smart tag property. |

#### customXml (Inline-Level Custom XML Element)

This element specifies the presence of a custom XML element around one or more inline level structures (runs, images, fields, etc.) within a paragraph. The attributes on this element shall be used to specify the name and namespace URI of the current custom XML element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| element (Element name) | Specifies the name of the current custom XML element or smart tag within the document. |
| uri (Custom XML Markup Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the current custom XML element or smart tag. |

#### customXml (Cell-Level Custom XML Element)

This element specifies the presence of a custom XML element around a single table cell. The attributes on this element shall be used to specify the name and namespace URI of the current custom XML element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| element (Custom XML Element Name) | Specifies the name of the current custom XML element or smart tag within the document. |
| uri (Custom XML Element Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the current custom XML element or smart tag. |

#### customXml (Row-Level Custom XML Element)

This element specifies the presence of a custom XML element around a single table row. The attributes on this element shall be used to specify the name and namespace URI of the current custom XML element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| element (Custom XML Element Name) | Specifies the name of the current custom XML element or smart tag within the document. |
| uri (Custom XML Element Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the current custom XML element or smart tag. |

#### customXml (Block-Level Custom XML Element)

This element specifies the presence of a custom XML element around one or more block level structures (paragraphs, tables, etc.). The attributes on this element shall be used to specify the name and namespace URI of the current custom XML element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| element (Custom XML Element Name) | Specifies the name of the current custom XML element or smart tag within the document. |
| uri (Custom XML Element Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the current custom XML element or smart tag. |

#### customXmlPr (Custom XML Element Properties)

This element specifies the set of properties which shall be applied to the parent custom XML element.

#### placeholder (Custom XML Element Placeholder Text)

This element specifies the placeholder text which shall be displayed in place of this custom XML element when the contents of this custom XML markup are empty (i.e. there are no runs of text within the current custom XML element). If this custom XML element does contain run content, then this text shall not be displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### smartTag (Inline-Level Smart Tag)

This element specifies the presence of a smart tag around one or more inline structures (runs, images, fields, etc.) within a paragraph. The attributes on this element shall be used to specify the name and namespace URI of the current smart tag.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| element (Smart Tag Name) | Specifies the name of the current custom XML element or smart tag within the document. |
| uri (Smart Tag Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the current custom XML element or smart tag. |

#### smartTagPr (Smart Tag Properties)

This element specifies the set of properties which shall be applied to the parent smart tag.

### Structured Document Tags

The final form of extra-standard semantics that can be embedded in a WordprocessingML document is represented by structured document tags (SDTs).

#### alias (Friendly Name)

This element specifies the friendly name associated with the current structured document tag. The string representing the friendly name shall be stored on this element's val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### bibliography (Bibliography Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be of type bibliography.

#### calendar (Date Picker Calendar Type)

This element specifies the calendar which shall be displayed for the current date picker structured document tag, if a user interface is present for the structured document tag. The calendar information is stored on this element's val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Calendar Type Value) | Specifies a type of calendar, the use of which is determined by the parent XML element. |

#### citation (Citation Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be of type citation.

#### comboBox (Combo Box Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be a combo box when displayed in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| lastValue (Combo Box Last Saved Value) | Specifies the value associated with the current display text for the combo box structured document tag. |

#### dataBinding (XML Mapping)

This element specifies the information that shall be used to establish a mapping between the nearest ancestor structured document tag and an XML element stored within a Custom XML Data part in the current WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| prefixMappings (XML Namespace Prefix Mappings) | Specifies the set of prefix mappings which shall be used to interpret the XPath expression specified on the xpath attribute when the XPath expression is evaluated against the custom XML data parts in the current document. |
| storeItemID (Custom XML Data Storage ID) | Specifies the custom XML data identifier for the custom XML data part which shall be used to evaluate the given XPath expression. The *custom XML data identifier* specified using the storeItemID attribute of the dataStoreItem element (§22.5.2.1) on the Custom XML Data Properties part is a string that uniquely identifies a particular custom XML data part in a WordprocessingML document (as multiple parts can have the same namespace for their root element). |
| xpath (XPath) | Specifies the XPath expression that shall be evaluated to find the custom XML node that is mapped to the nearest ancestor structured document tag. This XPath expression shall be specified using the syntax defined in the XML Path Language (XPath) Version 1.0 specification (see Annex A for bibliographic reference information). |

#### date (Date Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be a date picker when displayed in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| fullDate (Last Known Date in XML Schema DateTime Format) | Specifies the full date and time last entered into the nearest ancestor structured document tag using the standard XML Schema DateTime syntax. |

#### dateFormat (Date Display Mask)

The element specifies the display format that shall be used to format any date entered into the nearest ancestor structured document tag in full DateTime format [*Example*: Through a user interface (a date picker), or through custom XML data associated with this structured document tag via the dataBinding element (§17.5.2.6). *end example*] before displaying it in the structured document tag's run content.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### docPart (Document Part Reference)

This element specifies the name of the document part that shall be displayed in the nearest ancestor structured document tag when its run contents are empty. If this element is specified, then a document part whose name element (§17.12.12) specifies a name matching the value of this element, and which belongs to the bbPlcHdr style shall be located to be used as the placeholder text for the nearest ancestor structured document tag.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### docPartCategory (Document Part Category Filter)

This element specifies the category of document parts that shall be used as the filter when determining the possible choices of document parts that are displayed for insertion into the nearest ancestor structured document tag. A document part *category* is a sub-classification within a given document part gallery which can be used to further categorize the parts in a given gallery. [*Example*: Gallery custom1 might have categories of Legal Clauses, Conformance Clauses, etc. *end example*]. The category which shall be used as a filter is stored in this element's val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### docPartGallery (Document Part Gallery Filter)

This element specifies the gallery of document parts that shall be used as the filter when determining the possible choices of document parts that are displayed for insertion into the nearest ancestor structured document tag. A document part *gallery* is a classification of document parts, which might then be subdivided into categories. [*Example*: A gallery with a name of custom1 might have categories of Legal Clauses, Conformance Clauses, etc. *end example*]. The gallery which shall be used is stored in this element's val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### docPartList (Document Part Gallery Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be of a document part gallery type.

#### docPartObj (Built-In Document Part Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be of a document part type.

#### docPartUnique (Built-In Document Part)

This element specifies that this structured document tag is being used to encapsulate a built-in document part (i.e. this element appears as a child element of the docPartObj element).

#### dropDownList (Drop-Down List Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be a drop-down list when displayed in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| lastValue (Dropdown List Last Saved Value) | Specifies the value associated with the current display text for the drop-down list structured document tag. |

#### equation (Equation Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be of type equation.

#### group (Group Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be a restricted grouping when displayed in the document.

#### id (Unique ID)

This element specifies a unique numerical ID for the nearest ancestor structured document tag. This ID shall be persisted through multiple sessions (i.e. shall not be changed once specified).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

#### label (Structured Document Tag Label)

This element specifies the label identifier associated with the current structured document tag. The identifier representing the label shall be stored on this element’s val attribute and is used to reference the unique identifier value of a structured document tag. The contents of the structured document tag resolved by a specific unique identifier shall be used as the label content for the structured document tag that references that specific unique identifier of the structured document tag. If multiple instances of the label element are present, the labels referenced are ordered from most general to most specific. [*Example*: A form element for specifying country name might reference the label for these three items (in order): “Sender”, “Home Address”, and “Country”. *end example*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

#### lid (Date Picker Language ID)

This element specifies the language ID that shall be used for displaying a calendar for the current date picker structured document tag, if a user interface is present for the structured document tag.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Language Code) | Specifies an identifier for a specific language. |

#### listItem (Combo Box List Item)

This element specifies a single list item within the parent combo box structured document tag. Each list item shall be displayed in the list displayed for the nearest ancestor structured document tag (if a user interface is present).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displayText (List Entry Display Text) | Specifies the text to display in the run content (as well as any supplied user interface) in place of the value attribute contents for this drop-down list entry. |
| value (List Entry Value) | Specifies the value for the current list item entry. |

#### listItem (Drop-Down List Item)

This element specifies a single list item within the parent drop-down list structured document tag. Each list item shall be displayed in the list displayed for the nearest ancestor structured document tag (if a user interface is present).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displayText (List Entry Display Text) | Specifies the text to display in the run content (as well as any supplied user interface) in place of the value attribute contents for this drop-down list entry. |
| value (List Entry Value) | Specifies the value for the current list item entry. |

#### lock (Locking Setting)

This element specifies the set of behaviors that shall be applied to the contents of the nearest ancestor structured document tag when the contents of this document are edited by an application (whether through a user interface or directly). The type of locking applied to the structured document tag is specified via the value of the associated val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Locking Type) | Specifies the type of locking which shall be applied to the nearest ancestor structured document tag. |

#### picture (Picture Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be a picture when displayed in the document.

#### placeholder (Structured Document Tag Placeholder Text)

This element specifies the placeholder text which should be displayed when this structured document tag's run contents are empty, the associated mapped XML element is empty as specified via the dataBinding element (§17.5.2.6) or the showingPlcHdr element (§17.5.2.39) is set in the structured document tag's properties. The placeholder text which shall be shown is itself specified via the child element docPart.

#### richText (Rich Text Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be a rich text box when displayed in the document.

#### rPr (Run Properties For Structured Document Tag Contents)

This element specifies the set of run properties that shall be applied to the text entered into the nearest ancestor structured document tag in replacement of placeholder text. When placeholder text is present in a structured document tag, its formatting is often different than the desired underlying formatting, and this element specifies the formatting which shall be used for non-placeholder text contents when they are initially added to the control.

#### rPr (Structured Document Tag End Character Run Properties)

This element specifies the set of run properties which shall be applied to the character present to delimit the end of the structured document tag's contents. When these properties are applied, they shall be applied in addition to the run properties specified for the entire structured document tag via the rPr element (§17.5.2.27) stored in the tag's main property container.

#### sdt (Block-Level Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies the presence of a structured document tag around one or more block-level structures (paragraphs, tables, etc.). The two child elements of this element shall be used to specify the properties and content of the current structured document tag via the sdtPr and sdtContent elements, respectively. [*Example*: Consider a structured document tag with the friendly name address that must be located around a single paragraph in a WordprocessingML document. This requirement would be specified as follows in the WordprocessingML:

#### sdt (Row-Level Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies the presence of a structured document tag around a single table row. The two child elements of this element shall be used to specify the properties and content of the current structured document tag via the sdtPr and sdtContent elements, respectively.

#### sdt (Inline-Level Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies the presence of a structured document tag around one or more inline-level structures (runs, DrawingML objects, fields, etc.) in the current paragraph. The two child elements of this element shall be used to specify the properties and content of the current structured document tag via the sdtPr and sdtContent elements, respectively.

#### sdt (Cell-Level Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies the presence of a structured document tag around a single table cell. The two child elements of this element shall be used to specify the properties and content of the current structured document tag via the sdtPr and sdtContent elements, respectively.

#### sdtContent (Cell-Level Structured Document Tag Content)

This element specifies the last known contents of a structured document tag around a single table cell. This element's contents shall be treated as a cache of the contents to be displayed in the structured document tag for the following reasons:

#### sdtContent (Block-Level Structured Document Tag Content)

This element specifies the last known contents of a structured document tag around one or more block-level structures (paragraphs, tables, etc.). This element's contents shall be treated as a cache of the contents to be displayed in the structured document tag for the following reasons:

#### sdtContent (Row-Level Structured Document Tag Content)

This element specifies the last known content of a structured document tag around a single table row.

#### sdtContent (Inline-Level Structured Document Tag Content)

This element specifies the last known contents of a structured document tag around one or more inline-level structures (runs, DrawingML objects, fields, etc.). This element's contents shall be treated as a cache of the contents to be displayed in the structured document tag for the following reasons:

#### sdtEndPr (Structured Document Tag End Character Properties)

This element specifies the properties which shall be applied to the physical character which delimits the end of a structured document tag.

#### sdtPr (Structured Document Tag Properties)

This element specifies the set of properties that shall be applied to the nearest ancestor structured document tag.

#### showingPlcHdr (Current Contents Are Placeholder Text)

This element specifies whether the content of the sdtContent element (§17.5.2.34; §17.5.2.33; §17.5.2.35; §17.5.2.36) for the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be interpreted to contain placeholder text for this structured document tag (as opposed to regular text contents within the structured document tag). If this element is present and set to true, this state shall be resumed (showing placeholder text) upon opening this document.

#### storeMappedDataAs (Custom XML Data Date Storage Format)

This element specifies the translation which shall be performed on the displayed date in a date picker structured document tag when the current contents are saved into the associated custom XML data via the dataBinding element (§17.5.2.6).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Date Storage Type) | Specifies the date translation which shall be applied to the parent date picker structured document tag. |

#### tabIndex (Structured Document Tag Navigation Order Index)

This element specifies the position of the current structured document tag in the navigation (tab) order used in the document. The index shall be stored on this element’s val attribute and is analogous to the tabIndex attribute in HTML.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Positive Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a positive decimal number. |

#### tag (Programmatic Tag)

This element specifies a programmatic tag associated with the current structured document tag. A *programmatic tag* is an arbitrary string which applications can associate with a structured document tag in order to identify it without providing a visible friendly name. The string representing the programmatic tag shall be stored on this element's val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### temporary (Remove Structured Document Tag When Contents Are Edited)

This element specifies whether the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be removed from the WordprocessingML document when its contents are modified.

#### text (Plain Text Structured Document Tag)

This element specifies that the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be a plain text box when displayed in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| multiLine (Allow Soft Line Breaks) | Specifies whether soft line breaks can be added to the contents of this structured document tag when this document is modified. This setting shall not affect the ability of the structured document tag to display existing soft line breaks (which shall be preserved) and shall only affect the ability to add line breaks when the document is modified by an application. |

## Sections

WordprocessingML does not natively store the concept of pages, since it is based on paragraphs and runs (which are laid out on to pages by consumers of this content). However, although there is no concept of storing pages in the WordprocessingML format, it is often necessary to store information about a page or group of pages in a document, in order to store information that is to be used to format the pages on which a set of paragraphs appear. In WordprocessingML, this information is stored via the use of *sections*.

### bidi (Right to Left Section Layout)

This element specifies that this section shall be presented using a right-to-left page direction. This property only affects section-level properties and does not affect the layout of text within the contents of this section.

### bottom (Bottom Border)

This element specifies the presentation and display of the page border displayed at the bottom of each page in this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| bottomLeft (Custom Defined Bottom Left Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom bottom left border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| bottomRight (Custom Defined Bottom Right Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom bottom right border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| color (Border Color) | Specifies the color for this border. |
| frame (Create Frame Effect) | Specifies whether the specified border should be modified to create a frame effect by reversing the border's appearance from the edge nearest the text to the edge furthest from the text. |
| id (Custom Defined Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| shadow (Border Shadow) | Specifies whether this border should be modified to create the appearance of a shadow. |
| space (Border Spacing Measurement) | Specifies the spacing offset that shall be used to place this border on the parent object. |
| sz (Border Width) | Specifies the width of the current border. |
| themeColor (Border Theme Color) | Specifies the base theme color used to generate the border color. The border color is the RGB value associated with themeColor as further transformed by themeTint or themeShade (if one is present), else the background color is the RGB value associated with themeColor. |
| themeShade (Border Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| themeTint (Border Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| val (Border Style) | Specifies the style of border used on this object. |

### col (Single Column Definition)

This element specifies the properties for a single column of text within this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| space (Space Before Following Column) | Specifies the spacing (in twentieths of a point) between the current column and the next column. |
| w (Column Width) | Specifies the width (in twentieths of a point) of this text column. |

### cols (Column Definitions)

This element specifies the set of columns defined for this section in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| equalWidth (Equal Column Widths) | Specifies whether all text columns in the current section are of equal width. |
| num (Number of Equal Width Columns) | Specifies the number of text columns in the current section. |
| sep (Draw Line Between Columns) | Specifies if a vertical line is drawn between each of the text columns in this section. |
| space (Spacing Between Equal Width Columns) | Specifies the spacing between text columns in the current section. |

### docGrid (Document Grid)

This element specifies the settings for the document grid, which enables precise layout of full-width East Asian language characters within a document by specifying the desired number of characters per line and lines per page for all East Asian text content in this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| charSpace (Document Grid Character Pitch) | Specifies the number of characters to be allowed on the document grid for each line in this section. |
| linePitch (Document Grid Line Pitch) | Specifies the number of lines to be allowed on the document grid for the current page assuming all lines have equal line pitch applied to them. This line pitch shall not be added to any line which appears within a table cell unless the adjustLineHeightInTable element (§17.15.3.1) is present in the document's compatibility settings. |
| type (Document Grid Type) | Specifies the style of the current document grid, which defines the grid behavior. |

### formProt (Only Allow Editing of Form Fields)

This element specifies that the contents of the current section shall be protected such that they cannot be edited by a user (if the consumer is displaying the document and allowing the user to make modification) except for the text contained in any form field or embedded control that is part of the current section.

### left (Left Border)

This element specifies the presentation and display of the page border displayed at the left of each page in this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| color (Border Color) | Specifies the color for this border. |
| frame (Create Frame Effect) | Specifies whether the specified border should be modified to create a frame effect by reversing the border's appearance from the edge nearest the text to the edge furthest from the text. |
| id (Custom Defined Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| shadow (Border Shadow) | Specifies whether this border should be modified to create the appearance of a shadow. |
| space (Border Spacing Measurement) | Specifies the spacing offset that shall be used to place this border on the parent object. |
| sz (Border Width) | Specifies the width of the current border. |
| themeColor (Border Theme Color) | Specifies the base theme color used to generate the border color. The border color is the RGB value associated with themeColor as further transformed by themeTint or themeShade (if one is present), else the background color is the RGB value associated with themeColor. |
| themeShade (Border Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| themeTint (Border Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| val (Border Style) | Specifies the style of border used on this object. |

### lnNumType (Line Numbering Settings)

This element specifies the settings for line numbering to be displayed before each column of text in this section in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| countBy (Line Number Increments to Display) | Specifies the line number increments to be displayed in the current document. |
| distance (Distance Between Text and Line Numbering) | Specifies the distance between the text margin and the edge of any line numbers appearing in that section. |
| restart (Line Numbering Restart Setting) | Specifies when the line numbering in this section shall be reset to the line number specified by the start attribute's value. |
| start (Line Numbering Starting Value) | Specifies the starting value used for the first line whenever the line numbering is restarted by use of the restart attribute. |

### paperSrc (Paper Source Information)

This element specifies printer-specific settings for the printer tray(s) that shall be used to print different pages in this section in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| first (First Page Printer Tray Code) | Specifies a printer-specific code that uniquely identifies a specific printer tray to be used to print the first page of this section in the document. |
| other (Non-First Page Printer Tray Code) | Specifies a printer-specific code that uniquely identifies a specific printer tray to be used to print the each subsequent (non-first) page of this section in the document. |

### pgBorders (Page Borders)

This element specifies the page borders for each page in this section. Each child element of the pgBorders element specifies a specific of border (left, right, bottom, or top).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| display (Pages to Display Page Borders) | Specifies the pages in this section on which the page border shall be printed. |
| offsetFrom (Page Border Positioning) | Specifies how the relative positioning of the page borders shall be calculated. |
| zOrder (Z-Ordering of Page Border) | Specifies whether the page border is positioned above or below intersecting texts and objects in this document. |

### pgMar (Page Margins)

This element specifies the page margins for all pages in this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| bottom (Page Bottom Spacing) | Specifies the distance (in twentieths of a point) between the bottom of the text margins for the main document and the bottom of the page for all pages in this section. |
| footer (Spacing to Bottom of Footer) | Specifies the distance (in twentieths of a point) from the bottom edge of the page to the bottom edge of the footer. |
| gutter (Page Gutter Spacing) | Specifies the page gutter for each page in the current section. |
| header (Spacing to Top of Header) | Specifies the distance (in twentieths of a point) from the top edge of the page to the top edge of the header. |
| left (Left Margin Spacing) | Specifies the distance (in twentieths of a point) between the left edge of the page and the left edge of the text extents for this document. |
| right (Right Margin Spacing) | Specifies the distance (in twentieths of a point) between the right edge of the page and the right edge of the text extents for this document. |
| top (Top Margin Spacing) | Specifies the distance (in twentieths of a point) between the top of the text margins for the main document and the top of the page for all pages in this section. |

### pgNumType (Page Numbering Settings)

This element specifies the page numbering settings for all page numbers that appear in the contents of the current section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| chapSep (Chapter Separator Character) | Specifies the separator character that shall appear between the chapter and page number, if a chapter style has been set for page numbers in this section. |
| chapStyle (Chapter Heading Style) | Specifies the one-based index of the heading style applied to chapter titles in the document which shall be used as chapter headings in all page numbers for this section, by locating the nearest heading of that style and extracting the numbering information. |
| fmt (Page Number Format) | Specifies the number format that shall be used for all page numbering in this section. |
| start (Starting Page Number) | Specifies the page number that appears on the first page of the section. |

### pgSz (Page Size)

This element specifies the properties (size and orientation) for all pages in the current section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| code (Printer Paper Code) | Specifies an optional value which can be used to store an identifier for the current paper size. |
| h (Page Height) | Specifies the height (in twentieths of a point) for all pages in the current section. |
| orient (Page Orientation) | Specifies the orientation of all pages in this section. |
| w (Page Width) | This attribute indicates the width (in twentieths of a point) for all pages in the current section. |

### printerSettings (Reference to Printer Settings Data)

This element specifies an explicit relationship to a Printer Settings part containing information about the printer settings used for this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

### right (Right Border)

This element specifies the presentation and display of the page border displayed at the right of each page in this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| color (Border Color) | Specifies the color for this border. |
| frame (Create Frame Effect) | Specifies whether the specified border should be modified to create a frame effect by reversing the border's appearance from the edge nearest the text to the edge furthest from the text. |
| id (Custom Defined Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| shadow (Border Shadow) | Specifies whether this border should be modified to create the appearance of a shadow. |
| space (Border Spacing Measurement) | Specifies the spacing offset that shall be used to place this border on the parent object. |
| sz (Border Width) | Specifies the width of the current border. |
| themeColor (Border Theme Color) | Specifies the base theme color used to generate the border color. The border color is the RGB value associated with themeColor as further transformed by themeTint or themeShade (if one is present), else the background color is the RGB value associated with themeColor. |
| themeShade (Border Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| themeTint (Border Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| val (Border Style) | Specifies the style of border used on this object. |

### rtlGutter (Gutter on Right Side of Page)

This element specifies that the page gutter shall be placed on the right side of the page for this section only. The *page gutter* defines the amount of extra space added to the specified margin, above any existing margin values. [*Note*: This setting is typically used when a document is being created for binding, in order to ensure that the resulting margins are present after the binding gutter is consumed by the printed matter binding. *end note*]

### sectPr (Document Final Section Properties)

This element defines the section properties for the final section of the document. [*Note*: For any other section the properties are stored as a child element of the paragraph element corresponding to the last paragraph in the given section. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| rsidDel (Section Deletion Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the *editing session* when the section mark for this section was deleted from the document. |
| rsidR (Section Addition Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the *editing session* when the section mark for this section was added to the document. |
| rsidRPr (Physical Section Mark Character Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the physical character representing this section mark was last formatted. |
| rsidSect (Section Properties Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the physical character representing this section mark was last formatted. |

### sectPr (Section Properties)

This element defines the section properties for the section of the document. [*Note*: For the last section in the document, the section properties are stored as a child element of the body element. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| rsidDel (Section Deletion Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the *editing session* when the section mark for this section was deleted from the document. |
| rsidR (Section Addition Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the *editing session* when the section mark for this section was added to the document. |
| rsidRPr (Physical Section Mark Character Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the physical character representing this section mark was last formatted. |
| rsidSect (Section Properties Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the physical character representing this section mark was last formatted. |

### sectPr (Previous Section Properties)

When specified as a child element of sectPrChange, the sectPr element specifies a set of section properties that were modified when the document was set to track all revisions.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| rsidDel (Section Deletion Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the *editing session* when the section mark for this section was deleted from the document. |
| rsidR (Section Addition Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the *editing session* when the section mark for this section was added to the document. |
| rsidRPr (Physical Section Mark Character Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the physical character representing this section mark was last formatted. |
| rsidSect (Section Properties Revision ID) | Specifies a unique identifier used to track the editing session when the physical character representing this section mark was last formatted. |

### textDirection (Text Flow Direction)

This element specifies the direction of the text flow for this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Direction of Text Flow) | Specifies the direction of the text flow for this object. |

### top (Top Border)

This element specifies the presentation and display of the page border displayed at the top of each page in this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| color (Border Color) | Specifies the color for this border. |
| frame (Create Frame Effect) | Specifies whether the specified border should be modified to create a frame effect by reversing the border's appearance from the edge nearest the text to the edge furthest from the text. |
| id (Custom Defined Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| shadow (Border Shadow) | Specifies whether this border should be modified to create the appearance of a shadow. |
| space (Border Spacing Measurement) | Specifies the spacing offset that shall be used to place this border on the parent object. |
| sz (Border Width) | Specifies the width of the current border. |
| themeColor (Border Theme Color) | Specifies the base theme color used to generate the border color. The border color is the RGB value associated with themeColor as further transformed by themeTint or themeShade (if one is present), else the background color is the RGB value associated with themeColor. |
| themeShade (Border Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| themeTint (Border Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this border instance. If the themeColor attribute is not present, then this attribute shall not be used. |
| topLeft (Custom Defined Top Left Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom top left border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| topRight (Custom Defined Top Right Border Relationship Reference) | Specifies the relationship ID for the relationship which contains the custom top right border image for the parent element. This custom border image is contained in a separate part within the WordprocessingML package. |
| val (Border Style) | Specifies the style of border used on this object. |

### type (Section Type)

This element specifies the section type of the current section. The section type specifies how the contents of the current section shall be placed relative to the previous section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Section Type Setting) | Specifies the section type of the current section. |

### vAlign (Vertical Text Alignment on Page)

This element specifies the vertical alignment for text on pages in the current section, relative to the top and bottom margins in the main document story on each page.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Vertical Alignment Setting) | Specifies the vertical alignment for text between the top and bottom margins of the parent container (page or table cell). |

## Styles

Within a WordprocessingML file, *styles* are predefined sets of table, numbering, paragraph, and/or character properties which can be applied to text within the document. This allows the formatting properties to be stored and managed independently from the content, allowing the look of document content to be changed in a single location (e.g. the look of all first-level headings is changed by changing the style with styleId Heading1 rather than looking for and changing each paragraph in the document).

### Style Inheritance

In order to compile the complete set of paragraph and character properties specified by any given style (as appropriate), a consumer shall follow the rule of style inheritance to determine each property in that set.

### Style Hierarchy

With the various flavors of styles available (see each of the subclauses below), multiple style types can be applied to the same content within a file, which means that properties shall be applied in a specific deterministic order. As with inheritance, the resulting formatting properties set by one style type can be unchanged, removed, or altered by following style types.

### Toggle Properties

Certain character properties defined in §17.3.2 are specified as toggle properties. [*Example*: the Bold and Italics properties are toggle properties. *end example*] As indicated in the previous two sections (§17.7.1 and §17.7.2) several styles can affect the formatting applied to a given piece of content within a WordprocessingML document. When the same formatting property appears in one or more styles that affect the content applied to a run, the combined effect depends on whether or not the formatting property is a toggle property.

### General Style Properties

General style properties refer to the set of properties which can be used regardless of the type of style. [*Example*: Within a style definition the style name, additional aliases for the style, a style ID (used by the document content to refer to the style), if style is hidden, if style is locked, etc. are general style properties. *end example*]

#### aliases (Alternate Style Names)

This element specifies the set of alternative names for the parent style definition. These names can be used in an application's user interface as desired. The alternate names shall be stored in this element's val attribute, and each name shall be separated by one or more consecutive comma characters (Unicode character value 002C). All present commas shall be interpreted as separator character and never as part of an alternate style name.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### autoRedefine (Automatically Merge User Formatting Into Style Definition)

This element specifies whether an application shall automatically modify this style when the contents of an entire paragraph in the document with this style applied are modified, ensuring that although only a single instance of text with this style was modified, that change is stored on the style and therefore propagated to all locations where the style is in use.

#### basedOn (Parent Style ID)

This element specifies the style ID of the parent style from which this style inherits in the style inheritance. The *style inheritance* refers to a set of styles which inherit from one another to produce the resulting set of properties for a single style. The val attribute of this element specifies the styleId attribute for the parent style in the style inheritance.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### hidden (Hide Style From User Interface)

This element specifies whether this style shall be hidden from any and all user interfaces when this document is loaded by an application. If this element is set, then this style can be used to format content (i.e. any content which references this style shall have its properties as normal), but the style shall be hidden from all user interface associated with that application. [*Note*: This setting is typically used to hide styles which are being used internally by an application which should not be used as formatting in a typical case. *end note*]

#### latentStyles (Latent Style Information)

This element specifies the properties which shall be applied to a set of latent styles for this document. *Latent styles* refer to any set of style definitions known to an application which have not been included in the current document. [*Example*: Latent styles can include additional styles known by a particular hosting application. *end example*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| count (Latent Style Count) | Specifies the number of known styles which shall be initialized to the current latent style defaults when this document is first processed. [*Note*: This property can be used by an application as needed to ensure that only the number of styles known when this document was created are initialized with the defaults on the parent element, and that all new known styles use their default values. *end note*] |
| defLockedState (Default Style Locking Setting) | Specifies the default setting for the locked element (§17.7.4.7) which shall be applied to any style made available by the hosting application which is not explicitly defined in the current document. This setting shall be overridden for every style for which a latent style exception (§17.7.4.8) exists. |
| defQFormat (Default Primary Style Setting) | Specifies the default setting for the qFormat element (§17.7.4.14) which shall be applied to any style made available by the hosting application which is not explicitly defined in the current document. This setting shall be overridden for every style for which a latent style exception (§17.7.4.8) exists. |
| defSemiHidden (Default Semi-Hidden Setting) | Specifies the default setting for the semiHidden element (§17.7.4.16) which shall be applied to any style made available by the hosting application which is not explicitly defined in the current document. This setting shall be overridden for every style for which a latent style exception (§17.7.4.8) exists. |
| defUIPriority (Default User Interface Priority Setting) | Specifies the default setting for the uiPriority element (§17.7.4.19) which shall be applied to any style made available by the hosting application which is not explicitly defined in the current document. This setting shall be overridden for every style for |
| defUnhideWhenUsed (Default Hidden Until Used Setting) | Specifies the default setting for the unhideWhenUsed element (§17.7.4.20) which shall be applied to any style made available by the hosting application which is not explicitly defined in the current document. This setting shall be overridden for every style for which a latent style exception (§17.7.4.8) exists. |

#### link (Linked Style Reference)

This element specifies the pairing of styles which comprise a linked style. A *linked style* is a grouping of a paragraph style and character style which is used in a user interface to allow the same set of formatting properties to be applied:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### locked (Style Cannot Be Applied)

This element specifies whether an application shall prevent the use of this style when this document is loaded and/or modified. If this element is set, then this style can be used to format existing content (i.e. any content which references this style shall have its properties as normal), but new instances of the style shall be prevented from being applied via all mechanisms associated with that application.

#### lsdException (Latent Style Exception)

This element specifies the properties which shall be applied a single latent style for this document. *Latent styles* refer to any set of known style definitions which have not been included in the current document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| locked (Latent Style Locking Setting) | Specifies the default setting for the locked element (§17.7.4.7) which shall be applied to the latent style with the matching style name value. |
| name (Primary Style Name) | Specifies the primary name for the style which shall inherit this set of latent style property exceptions. |
| qFormat (Latent Style Primary Style Setting) | Specifies the default setting for the qFormat element (§17.7.4.14) which shall be applied to the latent style with the matching style name value. |
| semiHidden (Semi hidden text override) | Specifies the default setting for the semiHidden element (§17.7.4.16) which shall be applied to the latent style with the matching style name value. |
| uiPriority (Override default sorting order) | Specifies the default setting for the uiPriority element (§17.7.4.19) which shall be applied to the latent style with the matching style name value. |
| unhideWhenUsed (Unhide when used) | Specifies the default setting for the unhideWhenUsed element (§17.7.4.20) which shall be applied to the latent style with the matching style name value. |

#### name (Primary Style Name)

This element specifies the primary name for the current style in the document. This name can be used in an application's user interface as desired. The actual primary name for this style is stored in its val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### next (Style For Next Paragraph)

This element specifies the style which shall automatically be applied to a new paragraph created following a paragraph with the parent paragraph style applied. [*Note*: This setting is typically used when the use of the current style is limited to one paragraph at most, and it would typically be undesirable to apply this style to following paragraphs - for example, a title style might specify that its following paragraphs must return to regular text formatting. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### personal (E-Mail Message Text Style)

This element specifies that the parent style, when in use in the context of an e-mail message, was used by default to format all message text from one or more users. [*Note*: This setting does not provide any additional semantic about the style but can be used in the context of e-mail to automatically reformat the contents of the e-mail message while ignoring any content to which styles were deliberately applied (since this style was implicitly applied to message text without user interaction). *end note*]

#### personalCompose (E-Mail Message Composition Style)

This element specifies that the parent style, when in use in the context of an e-mail message, can be used by default to format new message text within the e-mail message. [*Note*: This setting does not provide any additional semantic about the style but can be used in the context of e-mail to automatically format the contents of new test in the e-mail message. *end note*]

#### personalReply (E-Mail Message Reply Style)

This element specifies that the parent style, when in use in the context of an e-mail message, can be used by default to format existing message text within the e-mail message when a new reply is generated. [*Note*: This setting does not provide any additional semantic about the style but can be used in the context of e-mail to automatically format the contents of existing test in the e-mail message. *end note*]

#### qFormat (Primary Style)

This element specifies whether this style shall be treated as a primary style when this document is loaded by an application. If this element is set, then this style has been designated as being particularly important for the current document, and this information can be used by an application in any means desired. [*Note*: This setting does not imply any behavior for the style, only that the style is of particular significance for this document. *end note*]

#### rsid (Revision Identifier for Style Definition)

This element specifies a unique four digit number which shall be used to determine the editing session in which this style definition was last modified. This value shall follow this following constraint: All document elements which specify the same rsid\* values shall correspond to changes made during the same editing session. An *editing session* is defined as the period of editing which takes place between any two subsequent save actions. [*Note*: This setting does not imply any behavior for the style, only that the style was last modified during one particular editing session. This information can be interpreted by an application in any manner desired. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Long Hexadecimal Number Value) | Specifies a number value specified as a four digit hexadecimal number), whose contents of this decimal number are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### semiHidden (Hide Style From Main User Interface)

This element specifies whether this style shall be hidden from the main user interface when this document is loaded by an application. If this element is set, then this style can be used to format content (i.e. any content which references this style shall have its properties as normal), but the style shall be hidden from the main user interface associated with that application.

#### style (Style Definition)

This element specifies the definition of a single style within a WordprocessingML document. A *style* is a predefined set of table, numbering, paragraph, and/or character properties which can be applied to regions within a document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| customStyle (User-Defined Style) | Specifies that this style is a user-defined style (i.e. it is not a style which was automatically generated by an application). This setting (specifically a value of true or its equivalents) shall not allow the formatting associated with the style to be changed automatically by an application but can be used to specify that if the associated style ID is known, certain user interface behaviors can be applied to its definition. [*Example*: The style's primary name can be localized to match the current user interface language. *end example*] |
| default (Default Style) | Specifies that this style is the default for this style type. |
| styleId (Style ID) | Specifies a unique identifier for the parent style definition. This identifier shall be used in multiple contexts to uniquely reference this style definition within the document. |
| type (Style Type) | Specifies the type of style definition defined by this element. WordprocessingML supports six types of style definitions: |

#### styles (Style Definitions)

This element specifies all of the style information stored in the WordprocessingML document: style definitions as well as latent style information.

#### uiPriority (Optional User Interface Sorting Order)

This element specifies a number which can be used to sort the set of style definitions in a user interface when this document is loaded by an application and the recommended setting is specified in the stylePaneSortMethod element (§17.15.1.86). If this element is set, then this priority shall be used to sort all available styles in ascending value order.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

#### unhideWhenUsed (Remove Semi-Hidden Property When Style Is Used)

This element specifies whether the semiHidden property (§17.7.4.16) shall be removed when this style is used by the content of the document. If this element is set, then an application shall ensure that even if the semiHidden element is specified on a style, that this property is removed when the document is resaved if the style is referenced by any content in the document.

### Document Defaults

The first formatting information which is applied to all regions of text in a WordprocessingML document when that document is displayed is the document defaults. The document defaults specify the default set of properties which shall be inherited by every paragraph and run of text within all stories of the current

#### docDefaults (Document Default Paragraph and Run Properties)

This element specifies the set of default paragraph and run properties which shall be applied to every paragraph and run in the current WordprocessingML document. These properties are applied first in the style hierarchy; therefore they are superseded by any further conflicting formatting but apply if no further formatting is present.

#### pPr (Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies the set of paragraph properties which comprise the default paragraph properties for the current WordprocessingML document. [*Rationale*: The reason that a pPr element is present within the pPrDefault element is to allow for easy repurposing of any set of paragraph properties within a WordprocessingML document - since the paragraph properties are always child elements of a single pPr element, that element can simply be relocated in its entirety to the desired new location without additional modifications. *end rationale*]

#### pPrDefault (Default Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies the presence of a set of default paragraph properties for the current document. The actual paragraph properties are stored within the pPr child element of the current element.

#### rPr (Run Properties)

This element specifies the set of run properties which comprise the default run properties for the current WordprocessingML document. [*Rationale*: The reason that an rPr element is present within the rPrDefault element is to allow for easy repurposing of any set of run properties within a WordprocessingML document - since the run properties are always child elements of a single rPr element, that element can simply be relocated in its entirety to the desired new location without additional modifications. *end rationale*]

#### rPrDefault (Default Run Properties)

This element specifies the presence of a set of default run properties for the current document. The actual run properties are stored within the rPr child element of the current element.

### Table Styles

*Table styles* are style definitions which apply to the contents of zero or more tables within a document. This definition can imply that the style can only define table properties (properties which apply to the table and its constituent rows and cells), however a table style can also define paragraph properties (properties which apply to the positioning and appearance of paragraphs) as well as character properties (properties which apply to runs) for all of the paragraphs and runs within the specified table in the document.

#### pPr (Table Style Conditional Formatting Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies the set of paragraph properties which shall be applied to all paragraphs within a table which match the conditional formatting type specified on the parent tblStylePr element. These properties are applied in the order specified via the style hierarchy.

#### rPr (Table Style Conditional Formatting Run Properties)

This element specifies the set of run properties which shall be applied to all runs within a table which match the conditional formatting type specified on the parent tblStylePr element. These properties are applied in the order specified via the style hierarchy.

#### tblPr (Table Style Conditional Formatting Table Properties)

This element specifies the set of table properties which shall be applied to all regions within a table which match the conditional formatting type specified on the parent tblStylePr element. These properties are applied in the order specified via the style hierarchy.

#### tblPr (Style Table Properties)

This element specifies the set of table properties which shall be applied to the table. These properties are not conditional and shall always be applied (although they are applied before all conditional formatting properties).

#### tblStyleColBandSize (Number of Columns in Column Band)

This element specifies the number of columns which shall comprise each a table style column band for this table style. This element determines how many columns constitute each of the column bands for the current table, allowing column band formatting to be applied to groups of columns (rather than just single alternating columns) when the table is formatted.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

#### tblStylePr (Style Conditional Table Formatting Properties)

This element specifies a set of formatting properties which shall be conditionally applied to the parts of a table which match the requirement specified on the type attribute. These table conditional formats are applied to different regions of the table as follows:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| type (Table Style Conditional Formatting Type) | Specifies the section of the table to which the current conditional formatting properties shall be applied. |

#### tblStyleRowBandSize (Number of Rows in Row Band)

This element specifies the number of rows which shall comprise each a table style row band for this table style. This element determines how many rows constitute each of the row bands for the current table, allowing row band formatting to be applied to groups of rows (rather than just single alternating rows) when the table is formatted.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

#### tcPr (Table Style Conditional Formatting Table Cell Properties)

This element specifies the set of table cell properties which shall be applied to all regions within a table which match the conditional formatting type specified on the parent tblStylePr element. These properties are applied in the order specified via the style hierarchy.

#### tcPr (Style Table Cell Properties)

This element specifies the set of table cell properties which shall be applied to the table. These properties are not conditional and shall always be applied (although they are applied before all conditional formatting properties).

#### trPr (Table Style Conditional Formatting Table Row Properties)

This element specifies the set of table row properties which shall be applied to all rows within a table which match the conditional formatting type specified on the parent tblStylePr element. These properties are applied in the order specified via the style hierarchy.

#### trPr (Style Table Row Properties)

This element specifies the set of table row properties which shall be applied to the table. These properties are not conditional and shall always be applied (although they are applied before all conditional formatting properties).

### Numbering Styles

*Numbering styles* are style definitions which specify common style properties for a multi-level numbering format within a document. This means that a numbering style defines only a single paragraph property: a reference to a numbering definition stored in the document’s numbering part, using the numPr element.

### Paragraph Styles

*Paragraph styles* are styles which apply to the contents of an entire paragraph as well as the paragraph mark. This definition implies that the style can define both character properties (properties which apply to text within the document) as well as paragraph properties (properties which apply to the positioning and appearance of the paragraph). Paragraph styles cannot be referenced by runs within a document; they shall be referenced by the pStyle element (§17.3.1.27) within a paragraph’s paragraph properties element.

#### Numbering in Paragraph Styles

When a paragraph style references a numbering definition and level which shall also be applied, that reference shall be done in a way slightly different from the typical numbering reference as follows:

#### pPr (Style Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies the set of paragraph properties which shall be applied to the paragraph.

### Run (Character) Styles

*Character styles* are styles which apply to the contents of one or more runs of text within a document’s contents. This definition implies that the style can only define character properties (properties which apply to text within a paragraph) because it cannot be applied to paragraphs. Character styles can only be referenced by runs within a document, and they shall be referenced by the rStyle element within a run’s run properties element.

#### rPr (Run Properties)

This element specifies the set of run properties which shall be applied to the run.

## Fonts

The next component of a WordprocessingML document is storing information about the fonts used in the document. WordprocessingML stores two pieces of information about fonts:

### Font Embedding

Within a WordprocessingML document, *font embedding* refers to a process in which the some or all of the fonts used in the current document are included in that document such that it can be guaranteed that they are available for use when the document is subsequently opened.

### Font Substitution

The rFonts element (§17.3.2.26) references the font which is applied to each run of text within a WordprocessingML document. However, based on the availability of these fonts (for example, the use of a custom font), an application might not be able to locate the specified font. The process of finding a suitable alternative font is known as *font substitution*.

### Elements

The following elements comprise the content of the font table:

#### altName (Alternate Names for Font)

This element specifies a set of alternative names which can be used to locate the font specified by the parent element. This set of alternative names is stored in a comma-delimited list, with all adjacent commas ignored (i.e. a value of Name A, Name B is equivalent to Name A,,,,,,,,, Name B).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### charset (Character Set Supported By Font)

This element specifies the character set which is supported by the parent font. This information can be used as defined in font substitution logic to locate an appropriate substitute font when this font is not available. This information is determined by querying the font when present and shall not be modified when the font is not available.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| characterSet (IANA Name of Character Set) | Name of the character set associated with the font. The values allowed by this attribute are defined by the names and aliases listed in the IANA registration table. |

#### embedBold (Bold Style Font Style Embedding)

This element specifies information about the embedded font storage for the bold form of a font when it is embedded. This form is used when bold is applied to a text run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| fontKey (Embedded Font Obfuscation Key) | Specifies the key which was used to obfuscate this embedded font. This key can be used to retrieve the embedded font for the purposes of viewing this WordprocessingML document only, using the algorithm described in §17.8.1. |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |
| subsetted (Embedded Font Is Subsetted) | Specifies that the embedded font targeted by the id attribute has been subsetted. |

#### embedBoldItalic (Bold Italic Font Style Embedding)

This element specifies information about the embedded font storage for the bold italic form of a font when it is embedded. This form is used when bold and italics are applied to a text run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| fontKey (Embedded Font Obfuscation Key) | Specifies the key which was used to obfuscate this embedded font. This key can be used to retrieve the embedded font for the purposes of viewing this WordprocessingML document only, using the algorithm described in §17.8.1. |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |
| subsetted (Embedded Font Is Subsetted) | Specifies that the embedded font targeted by the id attribute has been subsetted. |

#### embedItalic (Italic Font Style Embedding)

This element specifies information about the embedded font storage for the italic form of a font when it is embedded. This form is used when italics are applied to a text run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| fontKey (Embedded Font Obfuscation Key) | Specifies the key which was used to obfuscate this embedded font. This key can be used to retrieve the embedded font for the purposes of viewing this WordprocessingML document only, using the algorithm described in §17.8.1. |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |
| subsetted (Embedded Font Is Subsetted) | Specifies that the embedded font targeted by the id attribute has been subsetted. |

#### embedRegular (Regular Font Style Embedding)

This element specifies information about the embedded font storage for the regular form of a font when it is embedded. This form is used when neither bold nor italics is applied to a text run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| fontKey (Embedded Font Obfuscation Key) | Specifies the key which was used to obfuscate this embedded font. This key can be used to retrieve the embedded font for the purposes of viewing this WordprocessingML document only, using the algorithm described in §17.8.1. |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |
| subsetted (Embedded Font Is Subsetted) | Specifies that the embedded font targeted by the id attribute has been subsetted. |

#### embedSystemFonts (Embed Common System Fonts)

This element specifies that applications shall embed common system fonts when they are in use and font embedding is enabled for this document using the embedTrueTypeFonts element (§17.8.3.8). *Common system fonts* refer to a set of fonts which are typically always present on a machine and are not defined by ECMA-376.

#### embedTrueTypeFonts (Embed TrueType Fonts)

This element specifies that applications shall embed the fonts in use in this document when it is saved. These fonts shall be embedded subject to the algorithm specified in §17.8.1.

#### family (Font Family)

This element specifies the font family of the current font. This information can be used as defined in font substitution logic to locate an appropriate substitute font when this font is not available. This information is determined by querying the font when present and shall not be modified when the font is not available.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Font Family Value) | Specifies the font family for the parent font. |

#### font (Properties for a Single Font)

This element specifies the properties for one of the fonts used in this document. A font element shall be written out for each font face used in the document, and includes:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| name (Primary Font Name) | Specifies the primary name of the current font. This name shall be used to link the information stored in this element with uses of this value in the rFonts element (§17.3.2.26) in document content. |

#### fonts (Font Table Root Element)

This element specifies the root element for a font table part within a WordprocessingML document and specifies information about the fonts used in this document, each contained within a child font element.

#### notTrueType (Not a TrueType outline Font)

This element specifies that this font is not a font including TrueType outline in a format conforming to ISO/IEC 14496-22:2007. This information can be used in font substitution logic to locate an appropriate substitute font when this font is not available. This information is determined by querying the font when present and shall not be modified when the font is not available.

#### panose1 (Panose-1 Typeface Classification Number)

This element specifies the Panose-1 classification number shown in §5.2.7.17 of ISO/IEC 14496-22. This information can be used as defined in font substitution logic to locate an appropriate substitute font when this font is not available. This information is determined by querying the font when present and shall not be modified when the font is not available.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Value) | Specifies the Panose-1 classification number for the font, stored as a series of two digit hexadecimal encodings of each digits of the Panose number. |

#### pitch (Font Pitch)

This element specifies the font pitch of the current font. This information can be used as defined in font substitution logic to locate an appropriate substitute font when this font is not available. This information is determined by querying the font when present and shall not be modified when the font is not available.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Value) | Specifies the font pitch for the font. |

#### saveSubsetFonts (Subset Fonts When Embedding)

This element specifies that applications shall subset fonts when font embedding is enabled for this document using the embedTrueTypeFonts element (§17.8.3.8). *Subsetting* is a mechanism by which only the glyphs used in the contents of this WordprocessingML document are stored in an embedded font, in order to prevent the file from becoming unnecessarily large from the use of a small number of glyphs from a large, embedded font.

#### sig (Supported Unicode Subranges and Code Pages)

This element specifies information identifying the code pages and Unicode subranges for which the parent font provides glyphs using the mechanism defined in §5.2.7.18 and §5.2.7.28 of ISO/IEC 14496-22. This information can be used as defined in font substitution logic to locate an appropriate substitute font when this font is not available. This information is determined by querying the font when present and shall not be modified when the font is not available.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| csb0 (Lower 32 Bits of Code Page Bit Field) | Specifies a four digit hexadecimal encoding of the first 32 bits of the 64-bit code-page bit field that identifies which specific character sets or code pages are supported by the parent font using the format defined by ulCodePageRange1 in §5.2.7.28 of ISO/IEC 14496-22. |
| csb1 (Upper 32 Bits of Code Page Bit Field) | Specifies a four digit hexadecimal encoding of the upper 32 bits of the 64-bit code-page |
| usb0 (First 32 Bits of Unicode Subset Bitfield) | Specifies the first 32 bits of the 128-bit Unicode subset bit field (USB) as defined by ulUnicodeRange1 of §5.2.7.18 of ISO/IEC 14496-22. |
| usb1 (Second 32 Bits of Unicode Subset Bitfield) | Specifies the second 32 bits of the 128-bit Unicode subset bit field (USB) as defined by ulUnicodeRange2 of §5.2.7.18 of ISO/IEC 14496-22. |
| usb2 (Third 32 Bits of Unicode Subset Bitfield) | Specifies the third 32 bits of the 128-bit Unicode subset bit field (USB) as defined by ulUnicodeRange3 of §5.2.7.18 of ISO/IEC 14496-22. |
| usb3 (Fourth 32 Bits of Unicode Subset Bitfield) | Specifies the fourth 32 bits of the 128-bit Unicode subset bit field (USB) as defined by ulUnicodeRange4 of §5.2.7.18 of ISO/IEC 14496-22. |

## Numbering

*Numbering* refers to symbols - Arabic numerals, Roman numerals, symbol characters ("bullets"), text strings, etc. - in WordprocessingML that are used to label individual paragraphs of text.

### abstractNum (Abstract Numbering Definition)

This element specifies a set of properties which shall dictate the appearance and behavior of a set of numbered paragraphs in a WordprocessingML document. These properties are collectively called an *abstract numbering definition* and are the basis for all numbering information in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| abstractNumId (Abstract Numbering Definition ID) | Specifies a unique number which shall be used as the identifier for this abstract numbering definition. This unique number shall be referenced by any numbering definition instance in order to inherit the properties specified by this abstract numbering definition. |

### abstractNumId (Abstract Numbering Definition Reference)

This element specifies the abstract numbering definition information whose properties shall be inherited by the parent numbering definition instance.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### ilvl (Numbering Level Reference)

This element specifies the numbering level of the numbering definition instance which shall be applied to the parent paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### isLgl (Display All Levels Using Arabic Numerals)

This element specifies whether or not all levels displayed for a given numbering level's text shall be displayed using the decimal number format, regardless of the actual number format of that level in the list. [*Note*: This numbering style is often referred to as the legal numbering style. *end note*]

### lvl (Numbering Level Override Definition)

This element specifies the appearance and behavior of a specific numbering level within a given numbering level definition override defined using the lvlOverride element (§17.9.8).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| ilvl (Numbering Level) | Specifies the numbering level definition that is to be defined by this set of numbering properties. |
| tentative (Tentative Numbering) | Specifies that a given numbering level has been saved by a producer but was not used in the parent document. This means that this numbering level can be redefined by a future consumer without changing the actual content of the document. |
| tplc (Template Code) | Specifies a unique hexadecimal value which can be used to specify a location within an application's user interface in which this numbering level shall be displayed. The method by which this value is interpreted shall be application-defined. |

### lvl (Numbering Level Definition)

This element specifies the appearance and behavior of a numbering level within a given abstract numbering definition. A numbering level contains a set of properties for the display of the numbering for a given numbering level within an abstract numbering definition.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| ilvl (Numbering Level) | Specifies the numbering level definition that is to be defined by this set of numbering properties. |
| tentative (Tentative Numbering) | Specifies that a given numbering level has been saved by a producer but was not used in the parent document. This means that this numbering level can be redefined by a future |
| tplc (Template Code) | Specifies a unique hexadecimal value which can be used to specify a location within an application's user interface in which this numbering level shall be displayed. The method by which this value is interpreted shall be application-defined. |

### lvlJc (Justification)

This element specifies the type of justification used on a numbering level's text within a given numbering level. This justification is applied relative to the text margin of the parent numbered paragraph in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Alignment Type) | Specifies the justification which should be applied to the parent object within a document. |

### lvlOverride (Numbering Level Definition Override)

This element specifies an optional override which shall be applied in place of zero or more levels from the abstract numbering definition for a given numbering definition instance. Each instance of this element is used to override the appearance and behavior of a given numbering level definition within the given abstract numbering definition.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| ilvl (Numbering Level ID) | Specifies the numbering level of a given abstract numbering definition to be overridden. |

### lvlPicBulletId (Picture Numbering Symbol Definition Reference)

This element specifies a picture which shall be used as a numbering symbol for a given numbering level by referring to a picture numbering symbol definition's numPictBullet element (§17.9.20). This reference is made through this element's val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### lvlRestart (Restart Numbering Level Symbol)

This element specifies a one-based index which determines when a numbering level should restart to its start value (§17.9.25). A numbering level restarts when an instance of the specified numbering level, which shall be higher (earlier than this level) or any earlier level is used in the given document's contents. [*Example:* If this value is 2, then both level two and level one reset this value. *end example*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### lvlText (Numbering Level Text)

This element specifies the textual content which shall be displayed when displaying a paragraph with the given numbering level.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| null (Level Text Is Null Character) | Specifies that a null character shall be used as the numbering symbol for a given numbering level. |
| val (Level Text) | Specifies the actual text to be used for the numbering level when it is referenced in the document's content. |

### multiLevelType (Abstract Numbering Definition Type)

This element specifies the type of numbering defined by a given abstract numbering type. This information shall only be used by a consumer to determine user interface behaviors for this numbering definition and shall not be used to limit the behavior of the list (i.e. a list with multiple levels marked as singleLevel shall not be prevented from using levels 2 through 9).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Abstract Numbering Definition Type) | Specifies the specific type of numbering enabled by a given abstract numbering definition. |

### name (Abstract Numbering Definition Name)

This element specifies the name of a given abstract numbering definition. This name can be surfaced in order to provide a user friendly alias for a given numbering definition but shall not influence the behavior of the list - two identical definitions with different name elements shall behave identically.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### nsid (Abstract Numbering Definition Identifier)

This element associates a unique hexadecimal ID to the parent abstract numbering definition. This number shall be identical for two abstract numbering definitions that are based from the same initial numbering definition - if a document is repurposed and the underlying numbering definition is changed, it shall maintain its original nsid.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Long Hexadecimal Number Value) | Specifies a number value specified as a four digit hexadecimal number), whose contents of this decimal number are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

### num (Numbering Definition Instance)

This element specifies a unique instance of numbering information that can be referenced by zero or more paragraphs within the parent WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| numId (Numbering Definition Instance ID) | Specifies a unique ID which any numbered paragraph which wishes to inherit these numbering properties shall reference using the numPr element (§17.3.1.19). |

### numbering (Numbering Definitions)

This element specifies the formatting, display, and functionality of numbering - Arabic numerals, Roman numerals, symbol characters ("bullets"), text strings, etc. - in WordprocessingML documents, which are used to label individual paragraphs of text.

### numFmt (Numbering Format)

This element specifies the number format that shall be used to display all numbering at this level in the numbering definition. This information is used to replace the level text string %x, where x is a particular onebased level index, with the appropriate value unless the numFmt value is bullet, in which case the literal text of the level text string is used. This value shall be calculated by counting the number of paragraphs at this level since the last restart using the numbering system defined in the val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| format (Custom Defined Number Format) | Specifies a custom number format using the syntax defined by the XSLT format attribute. This format shall be used for all numbering in the parent object. |
| val (Numbering Format Type) | Specifies the number format that shall be used for all numbering in the parent object. |

### numId (Numbering Definition Instance Reference)

This element specifies the numbering definition instance which shall be used for the given parent numbered paragraph in the WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### numIdMacAtCleanup (Last Reviewed Abstract Numbering Definition)

This element specifies to a consumer the progress in the last attempt made by the application to remove unused abstract numbering definitions from a given document. If a legacy document is opened by a consumer, it can choose to remove abstract numbering definition which are 'orphaned' (have no associated numbering definition instances). This element is used by those consumers to indicate their progress (if not complete) in reviewing existing abstract numbering definitions. [*Note*: Removing unused abstract numbering definition from a document reduces the file size but is not required. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### numPicBullet (Picture Numbering Symbol Definition)

This element specifies the appearance and behavior of a specific picture to be used as the numbering symbol within a numbering level definition in a document and is the basis for all picture numbering symbol information in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| numPicBulletId (Picture Numbering Symbol ID) | Specifies a unique ID for this picture bullet definition which shall be used to reference this picture bullet from a numbering level definition. |

### numStyleLink (Numbering Style Reference)

This element specifies an abstract numbering that does not contain the actual numbering properties for its numbering type, but rather serves as a reference to a numbering style stored in the document, which shall be applied when this abstract numbering definition is referenced, and itself points at the actual underlying abstract numbering definition to be used.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### pPr (Numbering Level Associated Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies the paragraph properties which shall be applied as part of a given numbering level within the parent numbering definition. These paragraph properties are applied to any numbered paragraph that references the given numbering definition and numbering level.

### pStyle (Paragraph Style's Associated Numbering Level)

This element specifies the name of a paragraph style which shall automatically this numbering level when applied to the contents of the document. When a paragraph style is defined to include a numbering definition, any numbering level defined by the numPr element (§17.3.1.19) shall be ignored, and instead this element shall specify the numbering level associated with that paragraph style.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### rPr (Numbering Symbol Run Properties)

This element specifies the run properties which shall be applied to the numbering level's text specified in the lvlText element (§17.9.11) when it is applied to paragraphs in this document.

### start (Starting Value)

This element specifies the starting value for the numbering used by the parent numbering level within a given numbering level definition. This value is used when this level initially starts in a document, as well as whenever it is restarted via the properties set in the lvlRestart element (§17.9.10).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### startOverride (Numbering Level Starting Value Override)

This element specifies the number that the specified level override shall begin with. This value is used to reset the numbering in a given level.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### styleLink (Numbering Style Definition)

This element specifies that the parent abstract numbering definition is the base numbering definition for the specified numbering style referenced in its val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its content contains a string. |

### suff (Content Between Numbering Symbol and Paragraph Text)

This element specifies the content which shall be added between a given numbering level's text and the text of every numbered paragraph which references that numbering level.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Character Type Between Numbering and Text) | Specifies the character which shall follow the list number. |

### tmpl (Numbering Template Code)

This element specifies a unique hexadecimal code which can be used to determine a location within application user interface in which this abstract numbering definition shall be displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Long Hexadecimal Number Value) | Specifies a number value specified as a four digit hexadecimal number), whose contents of this decimal number are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

## Headers and Footers

Headers and footers refer to text, graphics, or data (such as page number, date, document title, and so on) that can appear at the top or bottom of each page in a WordprocessingML document.

### evenAndOddHeaders (Different Even/Odd Page Headers and Footers)

This element specifies whether sections in this document shall have different headers and footers for even and odd pages (an odd page header/footer and an even page header/footer).

### footerReference (Footer Reference)

This element specifies a single footer which shall be associated with the current section in the document. This footer shall be referenced via the id attribute, which specifies an explicit relationship to the appropriate Footer part in the WordprocessingML package.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |
| type (Header or Footer Type) | Specifies the type of header or footer specified by the target relationship ID. This header/footer type determines the page(s) on which the current header or footer shall be displayed. |

### ftr (Footer)

This element specifies the content for a single footer for use within one or more sections of a WordprocessingML document.

### hdr (Header)

This element specifies the content for a single header for use within one or more sections of a WordprocessingML document.

### headerReference (Header Reference)

This element specifies a single header which shall be associated with the current section in the document. This header shall be referenced via the id attribute, which specifies an explicit relationship to the appropriate Header part in the WordprocessingML package.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |
| type (Header or Footer Type) | Specifies the type of header or footer specified by the target relationship ID. This header/footer type determines the page(s) on which the current header or footer shall be displayed. |

### titlePg (Different First Page Headers and Footers)

This element specifies whether the parent section in this document shall have a different header and footer for its first page.

## Footnotes and Endnotes

*Footnotes* and *endnotes* are separate text stories used in documents and books to show the source of borrowed material or to enter explanatory or supplementary information which does not interrupt the normal reading flow of the document.

### continuationSeparator (Continuation Separator Mark)

This element specifies the presence of a continuation separator mark within the current run. A continuation separator mark is a horizontal line which spans the width of the main story's text extents.

### endnote (Endnote Content)

This element specifies the content of a single endnote within a WordprocessingML document. Each endnote shall be represented by a single endnote element, which can contain any *block-level content*.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Footnote/Endnote ID) | Specifies a unique ID which shall be used to match the contents of a footnote or endnote to the associated footnote/endnote reference mark in the document using the footnoteRef or endnoteRef element, as appropriate. |
| type (Footnote/Endnote Type) | Specifies the type of footnote or endnote contained within the current footnote or endnote content definition. |

### endnote (Special Endnote List)

This element specifies the ID for all endnotes which are located in the current document that are not of style normal. Each other type of endnote shall be referenced in this list, or it shall not be loaded. If an endnote is not listed beneath this element, and it is required by the document content, then the document shall be considered non-conformant.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Footnote/Endnote ID) | Specifies a unique ID that shall be used to match the contents of a footnote or endnote to the associated footnote/endnote reference mark in the document using the footnoteReference or endnoteReference element, as appropriate. |

### endnotePr (Document-Wide Endnote Properties)

This element specifies the endnote properties for the current document. Each of these properties are stored as a child element within the endnotePr element.

### endnotePr (Section-Wide Endnote Properties)

This element specifies the endnote properties for the current section. Each of these properties are an override of the document-wide endnote properties (§17.11.4) and are stored as a child element within the endnotePr element.

### endnoteRef (Endnote Reference Mark)

This element specifies the presence of an endnote reference mark. An *endnote reference mark* is a run of automatically numbered text which follows the numbering format set forth via the numFmt element (§17.11.17).

### endnoteReference (Endnote Reference)

This element specifies the presence of an endnote reference. An *endnote reference* is a run of automatically numbered text which references a particular endnote within the parent document and inherits the endnote reference mark's numbering.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| customMarkFollows (Suppress Footnote/Endnote Reference Mark) | Specifies that the current footnote or endnote shall not have an associated footnote or endnote reference mark, as appropriate. |
| id (Footnote/Endnote ID Reference) | Specifies the footnote or endnote which is being referenced by the current footnote or endnote reference in the document. |

### endnotes (Document Endnotes)

This element specifies the set of all endnotes in the document, including endnote separators and continuation notices. This element is the root node for the Endnotes part.

### footnote (Special Footnote List)

This element specifies the ID for all footnotes which are located in the current document that are not of style normal. Each other type of footnote shall be referenced in this list, or it shall not be loaded. This means that if a special footnote is not listed beneath this element, and it is required by the document content, then the document shall be considered non-conformant.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Footnote/Endnote ID) | Specifies a unique ID which shall be used to match the contents of a footnote or endnote to the associated footnote/endnote reference mark in the document using the footnoteRef or endnoteRef element, as appropriate. |

### footnote (Footnote Content)

This element specifies the content of a single footnote within a WordprocessingML document. Each footnote shall be represented by a single footnote element, which can contain any *block-level content*.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Footnote/Endnote ID) | Specifies a unique ID that shall be used to match the contents of a footnote or endnote to the associated footnote/endnote reference mark in the document using the footnoteReference or endnoteReference element, as appropriate. |
| type (Footnote/Endnote Type) | Specifies the type of footnote or endnote contained within the current footnote or endnote content definition. |

### footnotePr (Section-Wide Footnote Properties)

This element specifies the footnote properties for the current section. Each of these properties are an override of the document-wide footnote properties (§17.11.12) and are stored as a child element within the footnotePr element.

### footnotePr (Document-Wide Footnote Properties)

This element specifies the footnote properties for this document. Each property is stored as a unique element within the footnotePr element.

### footnoteRef (Footnote Reference Mark)

This element specifies the presence of a footnote reference mark. A *footnote reference mark* is a run of automatically numbered text which follows the numbering format set forth via the footnote numFmt element (§17.11.18).

### footnoteReference (Footnote Reference)

This element specifies the presence of a footnote reference. A *footnote reference* is a run of automatically numbered text which references a particular footnote within the parent document and inherits the footnote reference mark's numbering.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| customMarkFollows (Suppress Footnote/Endnote Reference Mark) | Specifies that the current footnote or endnote shall not have an associated footnote or endnote reference mark, as appropriate. |
| id (Footnote/Endnote ID Reference) | Specifies the footnote or endnote which is being referenced by the current footnote or endnote reference in the document. |

### footnotes (Document Footnotes)

This element specifies the set of all footnotes in the document, including footnote separators and continuation notices. This element is the root node for the Footnotes part.

### noEndnote (Suppress Endnotes In Document)

This element specifies that all endnotes in this document shall not be displayed or printed. If this element is placed on any section break other than the first section break in the document, it shall be ignored.

### numFmt (Endnote Numbering Format)

This element specifies the numbering format that shall be used to determine the endnote reference mark value for all automatically numbered endnote reference marks (those without the suppressRef attribute set).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| format (Custom Defined Number Format) | Specifies a custom number format using the syntax defined by the XSLT format attribute. This format shall be used for all numbering in the parent object. |
| val (Numbering Format Type) | Specifies the number format that shall be used for all numbering in the parent object. |

### numFmt (Footnote Numbering Format)

This element specifies the numbering format that shall be used to determine the footnote reference mark value for all automatically numbered footnote reference marks (those without the suppressRef attribute set).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| format (Custom Defined Number Format) | Specifies a custom number format using the syntax defined by the XSLT format attribute. This format shall be used for all numbering in the parent object. |
| val (Numbering Format Type) | Specifies the number format that shall be used for all numbering in the parent object. |

### numRestart (Footnote and Endnote Numbering Restart Location)

This element specifies when all automatic numbering for the footnote or endnote reference marks shall be restarted. When restarted, the next automatically numbered footnote or endnote in the document (each footnote/endnote type is handled independently) shall restart to the specified numStart value (§17.11.20).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Automatic Numbering Restart Value) | Specifies when the automatic numbering shall be restarted for the current set of footnotes or endnotes. |

### numStart (Footnote and Endnote Numbering Starting Value)

This element specifies the starting number or character for the first automatically numbered footnotes or endnote in the document, as well as the first automatically numbered footnotes after each restart point specified by the numRestart element (§17.11.19). This value shall be specified in decimal number units, then translated accordingly to the appropriate numbering format.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### pos (Footnote Placement)

This element specifies where footnotes shall be placed on the page when they are referenced by text in the current document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Footnote Position Type) | Specifies the position of footnotes in the document. |

### pos (Endnote Placement)

This element specifies where endnotes shall be placed on the page when they are referenced by text in the current document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Endnote Position Type) | Specifies the position of endnotes on the parent section or the document. |

### separator (Footnote/Endnote Separator Mark)

This element specifies the presence of a separator mark within the current run. A *separator mark* is a horizontal line which spans part of the width text extents.

## Glossary Document

Within a WordprocessingML file, the *glossary document* is a supplemental storage location for additional document content which shall travel with the document, but which shall not be displayed for printed as part of the main document until it is explicitly added to that document by deliberate action.

### behavior (Entry Insertion Behavior)

This element specifies a single behavior which shall be applied to the contents of the parent glossary document entry (§17.12.5) when it is added to the main document story of a WordprocessingML document. These behaviors shall be used to format the surrounding WordprocessingML around insertion, and do not require the presence of a user interface (i.e. applications without a user interface shall also utilize these settings).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (Insertion Behavior Value) | Specifies the insertion behavior which shall be associated with the current glossary document entry. |

### behaviors (Entry Insertion Behaviors)

This element specifies the set of behaviors which shall be applied to the contents of the parent glossary document entry (§17.12.5) when it is added to the main document story of a WordprocessingML document. Since multiple behaviors can be specified for a single part, the sum total of all behaviors shall be used to insert the parent entry into the contents of the WordprocessingML document.

### category (Entry Categorization)

This element specifies the categorization for the parent glossary document entry. This categorization shall not imply any behaviors around the entry, and is only used to organize the set of glossary document entries within an application or user interface (i.e. to disambiguate between two entries with the same entry name (§17.12.13)).

### description (Description for Entry)

This element specifies a description for the contents of this glossary document entry. This description can contain any string content, and allows the entry to have additional information contained within the definition for this glossary document entry. [*Note*: This description can be surfaced in a user interface, for example. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### docPart (Glossary Document Entry)

This element specifies the details for a single glossary document entry contained in the document. This glossary document entry can consist of one or both of the following:

### docPartBody (Contents of Glossary Document Entry)

This element specifies the contents of the parent glossary document entry (§17.12.5). These contents shall consist of one or more block-level elements, analogous to the body element (§17.2.2) of the main document story for the current document.

### docPartPr (Glossary Document Entry Properties)

This element specifies the set of properties which shall be applied to the parent glossary document entry. These properties define its name, categorization, and behaviors.

### docParts (List of Glossary Document Entries)

This element specifies the collection of glossary document entries which are stored in the current Glossary Document part.

### gallery (Gallery Associated With Entry)

This element specifies the predefined gallery into which the current glossary document part shall be classified. This classification, although its enumeration values can be interpreted to imply semantics around the contents of the parent glossary document entry, shall only be used to classify and sort this entry (via an application or a user interface).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (Gallery Value) | Specifies the classification of gallery which shall be associated with the parent glossary document entry. |

### glossaryDocument (Glossary Document Root Element)

This element specifies the root element for a glossary document part within a WordprocessingML document. A glossary document is an supplementary document story in a WordprocessingML that shall be afforded all of the relationships of the Main Document part, such as:

### guid (Entry ID)

This element specifies a unique identifier (specified using a 128-bit GUID stored on the val attribute) that uniquely identifies this document building block.[*Note*: This unique identifier can be used by an application to uniquely reference a single document building block regardless of different naming, for example when the same part has different names for localization purposes. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (GUID Value) | Specifies a 128-bit globally unique identifier (GUID) value as defined by the simple type referenced below. The contents of this GUID shall be interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

### name (Category Associated With Entry)

This element specifies the category into which the current glossary document part shall be classified. This classification can consist of any string value as determined by its contents, and shall only be used to classify and sort this entry (via an application or a user interface).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### name (Entry Name)

This element specifies a name for the contents of this glossary document entry. This name can contain any string content and allows the entry to have a friendly identifier contained within the definition for this glossary document entry. [*Note*: This name can be surfaced in a user interface, for example. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| decorated (Built-In Entry) val (Name Value) | Specifies that the name for the current entry is a built-in entry which should not be displayed in the user interface. [*Note*: This information can be used by an application as needed, for example, to disambiguate an entry from one with the same name, ensuring that the built-in entry can be uniquely identified by the application. *end note*] |

### style (Associated Paragraph Style Name)

This element specifies the style ID for a paragraph style which shall be associated with the current glossary document entry. This paragraph style associated shall not imply anything about the formatting or content of the glossary document entry, and shall only be used to filter and/or sort this entry (via an application or a user interface). [*Note*: One example of the level of classification offered by this element is to only show it as available when the formatting of the paragraph matches the specified style. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### type (Entry Type)

This element specifies an entry type which shall be applied to the properties of the parent glossary document entry (§17.12.5). Each of these entry types can, based on their values, influence the visibility and behavior of the parent glossary document entry as defined by the associated simple type information.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (Type Value) | Specifies the value for the current entry type. |

### types (Entry Types)

This element specifies the set of entry types which shall be applied to the properties of the parent glossary document entry (§17.12.5). Each of these entry types can, based on their values, influence the visibility and behavior of the parent glossary document entry.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| all (Entry Is Of All Types) | Specifies that the current glossary document is all entry types. This attribute shall override any information specified as child elements of this element and shall ensure that the current entry is associated with all available entry types. |

## Annotations

Within a WordprocessingML document, *annotations* refer to various types of supplementary markup which can be stored inside or around a region of text within the document's contents. [*Example*: The types of supplementary information stored within a document can include comments, revisions, spelling and/or grammatical errors, bookmark information and optional editing permissions. *end example*]

### Inline Annotations

*Inline annotations* describe all annotations which do not require special handling in order to maintain the XML wellformedness requirements of the resulting WordprocessingML output. In these cases, a single XML element shall encapsulate the entire contents of the document content which is being annotated.

### "Cross Structure" Annotations

*"Cross structure" annotations* describe the class of annotations which can span portions of WordprocessingML markup [*Example*: Cross structure annotations can span parts of multiple paragraphs, one half of a custom XML markup element's contents, etc. *end example*]. In these cases, the annotation's region is delimited by two elements: a start element and an end element. These two elements mark the start and end points of the annotated content, but do not contain it. The pairing of the start and end marker are linked via a common value for their id attributes.

### Property Annotations

*Property annotations* describe the class of annotations which are stored as a property on an object [*Example*: Property annotations can appear on paragraph properties, run properties, table rows, etc. *end example*] In these cases, the annotation's semantics are defined by the property, as they can affect content and/or formatting.

### Comments

*Comments* describe annotations which are anchored to a region of document content, but which contain an arbitrary amount of block-level content stored in their own separate document stories. Within a WordprocessingML document, comments are stored in a separate Comments part within the document package.

#### annotationRef (Comment Information Block)

This element specifies the presence of an annotation reference mark at the current location in the comment. An *annotation reference mark* is an information block that represents the metadata about the current comment within the document. This annotation reference mark should typically consist of the initials and a unique integer associated with its position in the document but can be displayed in any desired format.

#### comment (Comment Content)

This element specifies the content of a single comment stored in the Comments part of a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376 |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |
| initials (Initials of Comment Author) | Specifies the initials of the author of the current comment. [*Note*: This information can be used to format and present the associated comment information block (§17.13.4.1), or in any user interface supported by an application. If there is more than one author with the same initials, it might be more useful to display the author name. *end note*] |

#### commentRangeEnd (Comment Anchor Range End)

This element specifies the end of the range around which a comment is anchored in the content of the WordprocessingML document. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link the corresponding comment anchor range start element and comment reference.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### commentRangeStart (Comment Anchor Range Start)

This element specifies the start of the range around which a comment is anchored in the content of the

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### commentReference (Comment Content Reference Mark)

This element specifies the presence of a comment content reference mark, which links the comment content (§17.13.4.2) with the contents of a document story. This link is established by matching the comment whose id attribute matches the id attribute on this element. The resulting comment is anchored to the range with comment range elements with the same id attribute values (if present) as follows:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### comments (Comments Collection)

This element specifies all of the comments defined in the current document. It is the root element of the Comments part of a WordprocessingML document.

### Revisions

*Revisions* in WordprocessingML provide a mechanism for storing information about the evolution of the document (i.e. the set of modifications made to a document by one of more authors). When an application adds revisions to the content of a WordprocessingML document, they are specifying this by storing either (depending on the revision type):

#### cellDel (Table Cell Deletion)

This element specifies that the parent table cell shall be treated as though it was deleted from the document while revisions were being recorded. This means that although the table cell element exists in the structure of the table, the table cell technically no longer exists in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### cellIns (Table Cell Insertion)

This element specifies that the parent table cell shall be treated as though it was inserted into the document while revisions were being recorded.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### cellMerge (Vertically Merged/Split Table Cells)

This element specifies that the vertical merge state of the parent table cell has been modified while revisions were being tracked for the document. The vmerge and vmergeOrig attributes on this element specify the original and revised vertical merge states of the table cell.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |
| vMerge (Revised Vertical Merge Setting) | Specifies the vertical merge setting which was applied to the parent table cell by this revision. |
| vMergeOrig | Specifies the vertical merge setting which was removed from the parent table cell by this revision. |

#### customXmlDelRangeEnd (Custom XML Markup Deletion End)

This element specifies the end of a region in which custom XML markup has been deleted and tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML markup deletion start marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### customXmlDelRangeStart (Custom XML Markup Deletion Start)

This element specifies the beginning of a region in which all custom XML markup has been deleted and tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML markup deletion end marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### customXmlInsRangeEnd (Custom XML Markup Insertion End)

This element specifies the end of a region within which all custom XML markup has been inserted and tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML markup insertion start marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### customXmlInsRangeStart (Custom XML Markup Insertion Start)

This element specifies the beginning of a region in which all custom XML markup has been inserted and tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML markup insertion end marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### customXmlMoveFromRangeEnd (Custom XML Markup Source of the move End)

This element specifies the end of a region within which all custom XML markup was moved to another location in the document and this move was tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML source of the move start marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### customXmlMoveFromRangeStart (Custom XML Markup Source of the move Start)

This element specifies the start of a region within which all custom XML markup was moved to another location in the document and this move was tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML source of the move end marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### customXmlMoveToRangeEnd (Custom XML Markup Destination of the move Location End)

This element specifies the end of a region within which all custom XML markup was moved to this location in the document and this move was tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML destination of the move start marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### customXmlMoveToRangeStart (Custom XML Markup Destination of the move Location Start)

This element specifies the start of a region within which all custom XML markup was moved to this location in the document and this move was tracked as a revision. The id attribute on this element shall be used to link this element with the corresponding custom XML destination of the move end marker in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### del (Deleted Table Row)

This element specifies that the parent table row shall be treated as a deleted row whose deletion has been tracked as a revision. This setting shall not imply any revision state about the table cells in this row or their contents (which shall be revision marked independently), and shall only affect the table row itself.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### del (Deleted Math Control Character)

This element specifies that the Office Open XML Math control character which contains this element was deleted and tracked as a revision. [*Example*: The deletion of a fraction bar. *end example*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### del (Deleted Run Content)

This element specifies that the inline-level content contained within it shall be treated as deleted content which has been tracked as a revision.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### del (Deleted Paragraph)

This element specifies that the paragraph mark delimiting the end of a paragraph within a WordprocessingML document shall be treated as deleted (i.e. the contents of this paragraph are no longer delimited by this paragraph mark, and are combined with the following paragraph - but those contents shall not automatically be marked as deleted) as part of a tracked revision.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### ins (Inserted Math Control Character)

This element specifies that the Office Open XML Math control character which contains this element was inserted and tracked as a revision. [*Example*: The insertion of a fraction bar. *end example*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### ins (Inserted Table Row)

This element specifies that the parent table row shall be treated as an inserted row whose insertion has been tracked as a revision. This setting shall not imply any revision state about the table cells in this row or their contents (which shall be revision marked independently), and shall only affect the table row itself.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### ins (Inserted Run Content)

This element specifies that the inline-level content contained within it shall be treated as inserted content which has been tracked as a revision.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### ins (Inserted Numbering Properties)

This element specifies that the numbering information defined by the parent element shall be treated as numbering information which was recorded as an insertion using revisions.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### ins (Inserted Paragraph)

This element specifies that the paragraph mark delimiting the end of a paragraph within a WordprocessingML document shall be treated as deleted (i.e. the contents of this paragraph are no longer delimited by this paragraph mark and are combined with the following paragraph) as part of a tracked revision.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### moveFrom (Source of the move Paragraph)

This element specifies that the parent paragraph has been moved away from this location and tracked as a revision. This does not imply anything about the revision state of the contents of the paragraph and applies only to the existence of the paragraph as its own unique paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### moveFrom (Source of the move Run Content)

This element specifies that the inline-level content contained within it shall be treated as content which has been moved away from this location and tracked as a revision.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### moveFromRangeEnd (Source of the move Location Container - End)

This element specifies the end of a region whose source of the move contents are part of a single named move. When a source of the move is stored as a revision in a WordprocessingML document, two pieces of information shall be stored about that source of the move:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### moveFromRangeStart (Source of the move Location Container - Start)

This element specifies the start of a region whose source of the move contents are part of a single named move. When a source of the move is stored as a revision in a WordprocessingML document, two pieces of information shall be stored about that source of the move:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| colFirst (First Table Column Covered By Bookmark) | Specifies the zero-based index of the first column in this row which shall be part of this bookmark. |
| colLast (Last Table Column Covered By Bookmark) | Specifies the zero-based index of the last column in this row which shall be part of this bookmark. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| displacedByCusto mXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |
| name (Bookmark Name) | Specifies the bookmark name. |

#### moveTo (Destination of the move Run Content)

This element specifies that the inline-level content contained within it shall be treated as content which has been moved to this location and tracked as a revision.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### moveTo (Destination of the move Paragraph)

This element specifies that the parent paragraph has been moved to this location and tracked as a revision. This does not imply anything about the revision state of the contents of the paragraph and applies only to the existence of the paragraph as its own unique paragraph.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### moveToRangeEnd (Destination of the move Location Container - End)

This element specifies the end of a region whose destination of the move contents are part of a single named move. When a source of the move is stored as a revision in a WordprocessingML document, two pieces of information shall be stored about that destination of the move:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### moveToRangeStart (Destination of the move Location Container - Start)

This element specifies the start of the region whose destination of the move contents are part of a single named move. When a destination of the move is stored as a revision in a WordprocessingML document, two pieces of information shall be stored about that destination of the move:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| colFirst (First Table Column Covered By Bookmark) | Specifies the zero-based index of the first column in this row which shall be part of this bookmark. |
| colLast (Last Table Column Covered By Bookmark) | Specifies the zero-based index of the last column in this row which shall be part of this bookmark. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. | |
| name (Bookmark Name) | Specifies the bookmark name. | |

#### pPrChange (Revision Information for Paragraph Properties)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of paragraph properties in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### rPrChange (Revision Information for Run Properties on the Paragraph Mark)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of run properties applied to a paragraph mark within a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### rPrChange (Revision Information for Run Properties)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of run properties in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### sectPrChange (Revision Information for Section Properties)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of section properties in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### tblGridChange (Revision Information for Table Grid Column Definitions)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a table's grid column definitions within a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### tblPrChange (Revision Information for Table Properties)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of table properties in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### tblPrExChange (Revision Information for Table-Level Property Exceptions)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of table-level property exceptions in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### tcPrChange (Revision Information for Table Cell Properties)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of table cell properties in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### trPrChange (Revision Information for Table Row Properties)

This element specifies the details about a single revision to a set of table row properties in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| author (Annotation Author) | Specifies the author for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. |
| date (Annotation Date) | Specifies the date information for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The use of this information is outside of the scope of ECMA-376. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

### Bookmarks

Within a WordprocessingML document, *bookmarks* refer to arbitrary regions of content which are bounded and have a unique name associated with them.

#### bookmarkEnd (Bookmark End)

This element specifies the end of a bookmark within a WordprocessingML document. This end marker is matched with the appropriately paired start marker by matching the value of the id attribute from the associated bookmarkStart element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### bookmarkStart (Bookmark Start)

This element specifies the start of a bookmark within a WordprocessingML document. This start marker is matched with the appropriately paired end marker by matching the value of the id attribute from the associated bookmarkEnd element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| colFirst (First Table Column Covered By Bookmark) | Specifies the zero-based index of the first column in this row which shall be part of this bookmark. |
| colLast (Last Table | Specifies the zero-based index of the last column in this row which shall be part of this bookmark. |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Marker Relocated For Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation Identifier) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |
| name (Bookmark Name) | Specifies the bookmark name. |

### Range Permissions

*Range permissions* in a WordprocessingML document refer to a special kind of bookmark used to control which subset(s) of users can edit a particular region of a document. Range permissions specify the user or set of users which are allowed to edit all content between them whenever the document protection specified by the documentProtection element (§17.15.1.29) is enabled and set to readOnly or comments.

#### permEnd (Range Permission End)

This element specifies the end of a single range permission within a WordprocessingML document. This end marker is matched with the appropriately paired start marker by matching the value of the id attribute from the associated permStart element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Displaced By Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| id (Annotation ID) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

#### permStart (Range Permission Start)

This element specifies the start of a range permission within a WordprocessingML document. This start marker is matched with the appropriately paired end marker by matching the value of the id attribute from the associated permEnd element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| colFirst (First Table Column Covered By Range Permission) | Specifies the zero-based index of the first column in this row which shall be part of this range permission. |
| colLast (Last Table Column Covered By Range Permission) | Specifies the zero-based index of the last column in this row which shall be part of this range permission. |
| displacedByCustomXml (Annotation Displaced By Custom XML Markup) | Specifies that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document. This element only has an effect when the custom XML element is block-level (i.e. surrounds an entire paragraph), as in this scenario the logical and physical placement of the annotation and custom XML element can differ. |
| ed (Single User For Range Permission) | Specifies a single user for which this range permission shall be enabled (i.e. a user which shall be able to edit this range when document protection is enabled). |
| edGrp (Editor Group For Range Permission) | Specifies an alias (or editing group) which shall be used to determine if the current user shall be allowed to edit this range of the document. This mechanism simply provides a set of predefined editing groups which can be associated with user accounts by applications in any desired manner. |
| id (Annotation ID) | Specifies a unique identifier for an annotation within a WordprocessingML document. The restrictions on the id attribute, if any, are defined by the parent XML element. |

### Spelling and Grammar

The remaining kind of annotation stored in a WordprocessingML document, *spelling and grammar errors* are annotations used to specify the locations of existing spelling and grammatical errors within the contents of a document.

#### proofErr (Proofing Error Anchor)

This element specifies the presence of a start or end anchor for a single proofing error within a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| type (Proofing Error Anchor Type) | Specifies the type of proofing error anchor at this location in the document. This proofing error type implies the necessary semantics for this element as defined by the parent element. |

## Mail Merge

*Mail merge* refers to an operation by which WordprocessingML documents can work in conjunction with data from an external data source, importing this data into a document according to a set of codes contained in WordprocessingML known as fields.

### active (Record Is Included in Mail Merge)

This element specifies whether a specific record from the specified external data source shall be imported into a merged WordprocessingML document when the mail merge defined for a source document is performed. If this element's val attribute is false, then the record specified by the parent element shall not used to create a merged document.

### activeRecord (Record Currently Displayed In Merged Document)

This element specifies that the hosting application shall display the given record from the specified external data source in place of the MERGEFIELD fields (§17.16.5.35) its data is mapped to via the fieldMapData element (§17.14.15) in a merged document. When this element is present, the val attribute shall specify the one-based index of the record from that data source which shall be used to populate this document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### addressFieldName (Column Containing E-mail Address)

This element specifies the column within a given external data source that contains e-mail addresses. This element is specified independently of the field mappings specified for a given merged document via the fieldMapData element (§17.14.15).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### checkErrors (Mail Merge Error Reporting Setting)

This element specifies the type of error reporting which shall be conducted by an application when performing a mail merge against the specified source data.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### colDelim (Column Delimiter for Data Source)

This element specifies the character which shall be interpreted as the column delimiter used to separate columns within external data sources. The character representing the specific delimiter used for the external data source referenced by a source or merged WordprocessingML document is specified via a decimal number representing the decimal number for the Unicode character representation within this element's val attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### column (Index of Column Being Mapped)

This element specifies the zero-based index of the column within a given external data source which shall be mapped to the local name of a specific MERGEFIELD field (§17.16.5.35) specified by the parent field mapping data. The val attribute specifies this index value, which is used to look up the appropriate column in the data source.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### column (Index of Column Containing Unique Values for Record)

This element specifies the column within the specified external data source that contains unique data for the current record within that data source. This element shall be used in conjunction with the uniqueTag element (§17.14.35) to maintain a relationship between a specific record within an external data source and a given source or merged document. The val attribute on this element shall be interpreted as a zero-based index into the columns specified by the data source, specifying the resulting column as the column in which the uniqueTag element shall be looked up.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### connectString (Data Source Connection String)

This element specifies the connection string used to reconnect to an external data source. The string within this element's val attribute shall contain the connection string that the hosting application shall pass to a external data source access application to enable the WordprocessingML document to be reconnected to the specified external data source.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### dataSource (Data Source File Path)

This element specifies the relationship whose target is the location of the external data source to be connected to a given WordprocessingML document to perform the mail merge (for a source document) or to find the associated field data (for a merged document).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

### dataType (Data Source Type)

This element specifies the type of external data source to be connected to via the Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE) system (such as a spreadsheet or database), or the alternative method of data access if the Dynamic Data Exchange system is not used. This setting is purely a suggestion of the data source access mechanism which shall be used and can be ignored in favor of an alternative mechanism if one is present.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Value) | Specifies the exact type of external data source to which a given merged WordprocessingML document is to be connected. |

### destination (Merged Document Destination)

This element specifies what the result which shall be generated when a mail merge is carried out on a given WordprocessingML source document. In other words, this element is used to specify what is to be done with the merged documents that result from populating the fields within a given merged WordprocessingML document with data from the specified external data source.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Mail Merge Merged Document Type) | Specifies the type of merged documents which shall be the result of carrying out a mail merge on a given source WordprocessingML document. |

### doNotSuppressBlankLines (Remove Blank Lines from Merged Documents)

This element specifies how an application performing the mail merge shall handle blank lines in the merged documents resulting from the mail merge. Typically, when a mail merge is performed, any blank lines which result from lines whose sole contents are merge fields with no content are removed from the merged document in order to prevent extraneous blank lines from appearing in the merged documents. When this element is present, the merged documents which are generated from the mail merge shall not have any blank lines removed before they are sent to their destination format.

### dynamicAddress (Use Country-Based Address Field Ordering)

This element specifies that the contents of the AddressBlock MERGEFIELD field shall be dynamically ordered based on the country associated with the current record or if the country-invariant version of the address field shall be used in its place. [*Rationale*: When a source document is combined with the contents of a data source in order to produce multiple merged documents, it is often necessary to use an address form specific to the destination country for each particular record in the data source, rather than one static address form for all records. *end rationale*] If this element is set to true, then the mail merge shall use an address form suited to the country associated with the current record in the external data source.

### fHdr (First Row of Data Source Contains Column Names)

This element specifies that a hosting application shall treat the first row of data in the specified external data source as a header row containing the names of each column in the data source, rather than data to populate mapped fields in a merged document. When present, this information shall not change the indices specified in the recipientData elements (§17.14.27) but shall indicate that the first row is not part of the mail merge when it is performed.

### fieldMapData (External Data Source to Merge Field Mapping)

This element specifies how a column specified in the external data source that has been connected to a WordprocessingML document shall be mapped to the pre-defined MERGEFIELD fields (§17.16.5.35) within the given merged document's contents. Each instance of a fieldMapData element contains the information needed to map one column in the external data source to a single type of pre-defined MERGEFIELD field for the purposes of the mail merge in the current document.

### headerSource (Header Definition File Path)

This element specifies the location of a file that contains the column header information which shall be used when connecting to an external data source that does not have column header data specified. Specifically, this element specifies a file that corresponds with the aforementioned external data source. [*Note*: Column headers are needed to enable a hosting application to associate external data source's columns to fields via the fieldMapData element (§17.14.15).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

### lid (Merge Field Name Language ID)

This element specifies the language ID for the language which was used to generate the merge field name which was associated with a given column in the data source, as specified by the fieldMapData element (§17.14.15). This element specifies that when this field mapping is processed by an application, it shall interpret the merge field name as the name for the specified language.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Language Code) | Specifies an identifier for a specific language. |

### linkToQuery (Query Contains Link to External Query File)

This element specifies that the current WordprocessingML document's query string, stored in the query element (§17.14.26) and used to specify the data to be imported from the external data source, actually contains a reference to an external query file which contains the actual query data to be used against the specified external data source for the mail merge. This query shall mimic a SQL query and be of the following form:

### mailAsAttachment (Merged Document To E-Mail Attachment)

This element specifies that, after importing external data into fields to generate a series of destination WordprocessingML documents as e-mails, the resulting documents should be emailed as an attachment rather than the body of the actual e-mail.

### mailMerge (Mail Merge Settings)

This element specifies all of the mail merge information for a document that has been connected to an external data source as part of a mail merge operation.

### mailSubject (Merged E-mail or Fax Subject Line)

This element specifies the text which shall appear in the subject line of the e-mails or faxes that result after the actions of a mail merge have imported external data into fields within a merged WordprocessingML document whose destination, as specified in the destination element (§17.14.21), is email or fax.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### mainDocumentType (Source Document Type)

This element specifies the document type of a given WordprocessingML source document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Mail Merge Source Document Type) | Specifies the type of source document which is specified by the given WordprocessingML document. |

### mappedName (Predefined Merge Field Name)

This element specifies the predefined WordprocessingML MERGEFIELD field name which shall be mapped to the column number specified by the column element (§17.14.6) within this field mapping. [*Guidance*: This element allows the current column from the specified data source to be mapped to a predefined field name, allowing applications to have one standard set of field names to use regardless of the data source column names, for example, to create the address formats to place into an ADDRESSBLOCK field. *end guidance*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### name (Data Source Name for Column)

This element specifies the column name within a given external data source for the column whose index is specified via the column element (§17.14.6). This data source name provides a column name which shall be used to map a specific MERGEFIELD field in the document, as specified by the parent field mapping data. The val attribute specifies the name of this column in the data source when the connection is initially established, which is then used permanently to link columns in the database to MERGEFIELD fields in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### odso (Office Data Source Object Settings)

This element specifies a group of additional settings for the mail merge information which comprise an extension to the standard settings stored with a mail merge which performs two functions:

### query (Query For Data Source Records To Merge)

This element contains the Structured Query Language string (as defined by the normative reference in§3) that shall be run against the specified external data source to return the set of records from the external data which shall be imported into merged WordprocessingML documents when the mail merge operation is performed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### recipientData (Data About Single Data Source Record)

This element specifies information about a single record within an external data source. If a record shall be merged into a merged document, then no information is needed about that record within this part. However, if a given record shall not be merged into a merged document, then the value of the unique key for that record shall be stored within the uniqueTag element as a child of this element (along with the active element) to indicate this exclusion.

### recipientData (Reference to Inclusion/Exclusion Data for Data Source)

This element shall specify a reference to the part which contains data about whether the set of records in the associated data source have been explicitly included or excluded from the specified mail merge. Only those records which must not be used to generate merged WordprocessingML documents shall be stored within the referenced part, as all records shall be merged by default as part of the mail merge operation. [*Guidance*: Applications can choose to store only those records which are excluded for efficiency, or a list of all records in order to determine which set of records were added/removed between mail merge operations. *end guidance*] [*Rationale*: When defining a mail merge, it is possible that a user wishes to connect to a specified data source but specify only a subset of the records returned by the query specified by the query element (§17.14.26) which must be merged as part of the mail merge operation. This element allows applications to utilize a separate part to store this information, either the shared part defined by ECMA-376, or an application-defined part as needed. *end rationale*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

### recipients (Inclusion/Exclusion Data for Data Source)

This element specifies all of the inclusion/exclusion data for the contents of the specified mail merge data source. It is the root element for the Mail Merge Recipient Data part.

### src (ODSO Data Source File Path)

This element specifies the relationship whose target is the location of the external data source to be connected to a given WordprocessingML document to perform the mail merge (for a source document) or to find the associated field data (for a merged document) when the merge type, specified using the dataType element (§17.14.10), is set to native.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

### table (Data Source Table Name)

This element specifies the particular set of data that a source or merged WordprocessingML document shall be connected to within an external data source containing multiple data sets. In other words, when connecting to a WordprocessingML document to an external data source that can have more than one repository of data within it, such as a database with multiple tables or a spreadsheet with multiple worksheets, this element is used to distinguish the specific table or spreadsheet from which data is imported from within the external data source.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### type (ODSO Data Source Type)

This element specifies the type of external data source to be connected to via as part of the ODSO connection information for this mail merge. This setting is purely a suggestion of the data source type, which is being used for this mail merge, and can be ignored in favor of an alternative mechanism if one is present.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Data Source Type Value) | Specifies the type of an external data source used for a mail merge operation. |

### type (Merge Field Mapping)

This element specifies if a given mail merge field has been mapped to a column in the given external data source or not.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Merge Field Mapping Type) | Specifies if the given mail merge field has been mapped to a column in the given external data source (i.e. if the merge field mapping is active or not). |

### udl (UDL Connection String)

This element specifies the Universal Data Link (UDL) connection string used to reconnect to an external data source. The string within this element's val attribute shall contain the connection string that the hosting application shall pass to a external data source access application to enable the WordprocessingML document to be reconnected to the specified external data source.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### uniqueTag (Unique Value for Record)

This element specifies the contents of a given record within the specified external data source, in the column containing unique data for every record within the external data source. given external data source. This element is used in conjunction with the column (§17.14.6) element to maintain a relationship between the records within an external data source and a given merged WordprocessingML document.

### viewMergedData (View Merged Data Within Document)

This element specifies that a specific merged document shall display the data from the specified external data source where merge fields have been inserted. The activeRecord element (§17.14.2) is used to specify which record within the external data source is to have its applicable data displayed where applicable within the WordprocessingML merged document.

## Settings

Within a WordprocessingML document, *settings* specify stored preferences which shall be used when processing the contents of the document. These settings are typically divided into three categories:

### Document Settings

The first group of settings stored in WordprocessingML is document settings. These settings specify all document-level properties which affect the handling of the current document.

#### activeWritingStyle (Grammar Checking Settings)

This element specifies information about the parameters of the grammar checking which was performed on the contents of the current WordprocessingML document. [*Note*: This information can be used as desired by applications; for example, to determine if the current grammar checking state, specified by the proofState element (§17.15.1.65) is sufficient. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| appName (Application Name) | Specifies the name of the application which specified the grammatical settings contained on the attributes for this element. |
| checkStyle (Check Stylistic Rules With Grammar) | Specifies if the grammar content checking performed on this document included stylistic rules for the document content. If specified, applications which support this functionality shall check stylistic rules as well as grammatical ones when checking the grammatical content of this document. |
| dllVersion (Grammatical Check Engine Version) | Specifies the version of the engine that was used to check the grammatical content of the WordprocessingML document. |
| lang (Writing Style Language) | Specifies the language of the engine used to perform the grammatical content checking. |
| nlCheck (Natural Language Grammar Check) | Specifies whether the engine that was used to check the grammatical content of the WordprocessingML document performed natural language-based analysis. |
| vendorID (Grammatical Engine ID) | Specifies a value indicating a unique ID for the writing style engine that was used to check the grammatical content of the WordprocessingML document. |

#### alignBordersAndEdges (Align Paragraph and Table Borders with Page Border)

This element specifies that paragraph borders specified using the pBdr element (§17.3.1.24) and table borders using the tblBorders element (§17.4.39) shall be adjusted to align with extents of the page border defined using the pgBorders element (§17.6.10) if the spacing between these borders is less than or equal to 10.5 points (one character width) or less from the page border. The presence of this setting shall ensure there are no gaps of one character width or less between adjoining page and paragraph/table borders, as borders which are perfectly aligning shall not be displayed in favor of the intervening page border.

#### alwaysMergeEmptyNamespace (Do Not Mark Custom XML Elements With No Namespace As Invalid)

This element specifies whether custom XML markup specified via the customXml element which has no associated namespace shall be treated as an error and moved into a special error namespace (for the purposes of XML schema validation) when the document is opened. If this element is turned on, when an application determines that the current XML markup is in the empty namespace, those elements shall not automatically be moved into an error namespace.

#### alwaysShowPlaceholderText (Use Custom XML Element Names as Default Placeholder Text)

This element specifies that each custom XML element specified using the customXml element within this document shall always show some form of in-document placeholder text presentation when it contains no run content. If the placeholder element (§17.5.2.25) is present in the custom XML element's properties, then this is the placeholder text displayed and this effect has no effect. If the placeholder element is omitted, then the application shall use the name of the element to generate default placeholder text in its place.

#### attachedSchema (Attached Custom XML Schema)

This element specifies that the custom XML schema whose target namespace matches the value specified in the val attribute should be associated with this document when it is loaded, if such a schema is available to the hosting application. Applications can also load and utilize any additional schemas as well as those explicitly mentioned here. [*Note*: These custom XML schemas can then be used to validate the structure of the custom XML markup in the document, etc. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### attachedTemplate (Attached Document Template)

This element specifies the location of a document template which shall be attached to the current WordprocessingML document if it is accessible and of a format supported by an application. Specifically, this element's val attribute shall contain the file path of the associated document template.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

#### autoCaption (Single Automatic Captioning Setting)

This element specifies what type(s) of objects shall automatically labelled with captions (§17.15.1.17), and with which captions the specified objects shall be labelled as defined in the caption element (§17.15.1.16).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| caption (Caption Used for Automatic Captioning) | Specifies the caption defined in using the caption element (§17.15.1.16) which shall be used to automatically label a given type of object inserted in a WordprocessingML document. The caption settings are linked by matching the value of this attribute with the name attribute of the corresponding caption element. |
| name (Identifier of Object to be Automatically Captioned) | Specifies a unique identifier which can be used to associate objects inserted into the document which are to be automatically labeled with a caption when inserted into the WordprocessingML document. |

#### autoCaptions (Automatic Captioning Settings)

This element specifies that one or more types of objects, when inserted into a WordprocessingML document, are automatically be labeled with a specific caption defined using the caption element (§17.15.1.16).

#### autoFormatOverride (Allow Automatic Formatting to Override Formatting Protection Settings)

This element specifies whether formatting automatically applied by an application (i.e. not explicitly applied by a use or an application) shall be allowed to override formatting protection enabled via the formatting attribute on the documentProtection element (§17.15.1.9) when those formatting operations would add formatting which has been explicitly disabled. [*Example*: Automatically adding superscript to the st in the string 1st. *end example*]

#### autoHyphenation (Automatically Hyphenate Document Contents When Displayed)

This element specifies whether the content of a given WordprocessingML document should automatically be hyphenated by the hosting application before it is displayed, if the application supports this functionality.

#### bookFoldPrinting (Book Fold Printing)

This element specifies if the contents of a given WordprocessingML document should be printed as signatures. *Signatures* are printed *sheets*, which depict several pages of a document that are folded and bound with other signatures to form a booklet, a set of which can be bound together to form a book like publication. Specifically, this element specifies that each page in a given WordprocessingML document should be oriented in a landscape fashion, divided in half vertically with two left margins emanating from the bisector of the page, and two right margins instantiated at the left and right side of each page.

#### bookFoldPrintingSheets (Number of Pages Per Booklet)

This element shall be used in conjunction with the bookFoldPrinting (§17.15.1.11) and bookFoldRevPrinting (§17.15.1.13) elements to specify the number of pages to be included in each booklet when printing a series of signatures. Signatures are printed *sheets*, which depict several pages of a document that are to be folded and bound with other signatures to form a booklet. Booklets can be bound together to form a book like publication.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

#### bookFoldRevPrinting (Reverse Book Fold Printing)

This element specifies if pages of a given WordprocessingML document are to be printed as signatures in reverse order. *Signatures* are printed *sheets*, which depict several pages of a document that are folded and bound with other signatures to form a booklet, a set of which can be bound together to form a book like publication. Specifically, this element specifies that each page in a given WordprocessingML document should be oriented in a landscape fashion and divided in half vertically, with two left margins emanating from the bisector of the page, and right margins instantiated at the left and right side of each page.

#### bordersDoNotSurroundFooter (Page Border Excludes Footer)

This element specifies that a given WordprocessingML document’s page border specified using the pgBorders element (§17.6.10) should not surround contents of the footer.

#### bordersDoNotSurroundHeader (Page Border Excludes Header)

This element specifies that a given WordprocessingML document’s page border specified using the pgBorders element (§17.6.10) should not surround contents of the header.

#### caption (Single Caption Type Definition)

This element specifies the contents and positioning for captions which can be used to automatically label objects in a WordprocessingML document. A *caption* is a string that labels an object included in a WordprocessingML document, and typically consists of a string plus a field which numbers this item within a collection of similar objects.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| chapNum (Include Chapter Number in Field for Caption) | Specifies whether or not to display numbering associated with the most recent chapter heading in the WordprocessingML document within the caption field. A *chapter heading* is a paragraph of text within a WordprocessingML document that is formatted with a style that has been specified by the heading attribute to demarcate chapters in documents. |
| heading (Style for Chapter Headings) | Specifies the given style that is used to demarcate chapter headings in a document. |
| name (Caption Type Name) | Specifies the literal string component of this caption. |
| noLabel (Do Not Include Name In Caption) | Specifies if the string specified in the name attribute shall be included in the resulting caption when it is automatically added to the document. If set to true, then the label text in the name attribute is omitted when adding the caption. |
| numFmt (Caption Numbering Format) | Specifies the format of the numbering which shall be included in an automatically generated caption to specify the index of this item in that collection (within the current chapter if chapNum is specified, or within the current document story). |
| pos (Automatic Caption Placement) | Specifies how an automatically inserted caption shall be positioned relative to the object that it is captioning. |
| sep (Chapter Number/Item Index Separator) | Specifies the character which shall be used to separate the chapter number used in this caption from the caption item numbering. A caption format consists of three components: |

#### captions (Caption Settings)

This element specifies the presence of information about captionsin a given WordprocessingML document. This information is divided into two components:

#### characterSpacingControl (Character-Level Whitespace Compression)

This element specifies how full-width characters in the current WordprocessingML document should be compressed to remove additional whitespace when the contents of this document are displayed, specifically by specifying the set(s) of characters which can be compressed to remove additional whitespace. [*Note*: The behavior of this element is functionally identical to the CSS text-justify-trim property. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Value) | Specifies the set(s) of characters which should be compressed when the contents of this document are displayed. |

#### clickAndTypeStyle (Paragraph Style Applied to Automatically Generated Paragraphs)

This element specifies the paragraph style, specified using the style element, which shall be applied to paragraphs which are automatically created when text is inserted into a WordprocessingML document in an area of the document that has no other style associated with it. This style is referenced via the val attribute, which stores the style ID of the style (stored in the styleId attribute on the style definition).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### clrSchemeMapping (Theme Color Mappings)

This element specifies the theme color, stored in the document's Theme part to which the value of this theme color shall be mapped. This mapping enables multiple theme colors to be chained together.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| accent1 (Accent 1 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| accent2 (Accent 2 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| accent3 (Accent3 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| accent4 (Accent4 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| accent5 (Accent5 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| accent6 (Accent6 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| bg1 (Background 1 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| bg2 (Background 2 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| followedHyperlink (Followed Hyperlink Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| hyperlink (Hyperlink Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| t1 (Text 1 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |
| t2 (Text 2 Theme Color Mapping) | Specifies the theme color in the document's theme part which shall be used in place of this color when it is referenced by document content. |

#### compat (Compatibility Settings)

This element specifies a set of optional compatibility options for the current document.

#### consecutiveHyphenLimit (Maximum Number of Consecutively Hyphenated Lines)

This element specifies the maximum number of consecutive lines of text that can end with a hyphen when the contents of this document are displayed. Once this limit has been reached, the following line shall not be hyphenated regardless of whether or not it meets the criteria needed for hyphenation.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

#### decimalSymbol (Radix Point for Field Code Evaluation)

This element specifies the character that shall be interpreted as the radix point when evaluating the contents of all fields in the current document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### defaultTableStyle (Default Table Style for Newly Inserted Tables)

This element specifies the table style which shall automatically be applied to the table properties of tables added to this document by an application. Note that it does not change the table style applied to tables which do not reference a style, instead, it automatically applies the style to that table via the tblStyle element (§17.4.62). This link is made by referencing the styleId attribute value of the table style which shall be used to format newly inserted tables.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### defaultTabStop (Distance Between Automatic Tab Stops)

This element specifies the value which shall be used as the multiplier to generate automatic tab stops in this document. *Automatic tab stops* refer to the tab stop locations which occur after all custom tab stops in the current paragraph have been surpassed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive measurement value, specified in twentieths of a point. This value is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### displayBackgroundShape (Display Background Objects When Displaying Document)

This element specifies whether the images and colors defined in the document's background using the background element (§17.2.1) shall be displayed when the document is displayed in print layout view (§17.18.102) as specified in the view element (§17.15.1.92).

#### displayHorizontalDrawingGridEvery (Distance between Horizontal Gridlines)

This element specifies the number of horizontal grid units defined using the drawingGridHorizontalSpacing element (§17.15.1.45) which shall be allowed between subsequent visible horizontal drawing grid lines in this document, if gridlines are being shown. [*Note*: The display of gridlines is an application-level setting not specified in ECMA-376. *end note*] The *drawing grid* is a grid which can be used by applications to help position floating objects in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contain a decimal number. |

#### displayVerticalDrawingGridEvery (Distance between Vertical Gridlines)

This element specifies the number of vertical grid units defined using the drawingGridVerticalSpacing element (§17.15.1.47) which shall be allowed between subsequent vertical gridlines in this document, if gridlines are being shown. [*Note*: The display of gridlines is an application-level setting not specified in ECMA-376. *end note*] The *drawing grid* is a grid which can be used by applications to help position floating objects in the document. If this element is omitted, then vertical gridlines shall not be displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

#### documentProtection (Document Editing Restrictions)

This element specifies the set of document protection restrictions which have been applied to the contents of a WordprocessingML document. These restrictions should be enforced by applications editing this document when the enforcement attribute is turned on and ignored (but persisted) otherwise. *Document protection* is a set of restrictions used to prevent unintentional changes to all or part of a WordprocessingML document. [*Note*: This protection does not encrypt the document, and malicious applications might circumvent its use. This protection is not intended as a security feature. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| algorithmName (Cryptographic Algorithm Name) | Specifies the specific cryptographic hashing algorithm which shall be used along with the salt attribute and input password in order to compute the hash value. |

#### documentType (Document Classification)

This element specifies the classification of a given WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Document Classification Value) | Specifies the classification of the document based on the types defined in the referenced simple type definition. |

#### docVar (Single Document Variable)

This element specifies the parameters of a single document variable. A *document variable* is a storage location for arbitrary customer data in name/value pairs that is persisted in a given WordprocessingML document. Specifically, this element specifies through its name and val attributes the name and value pair for a given document variable.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| name (Document Variable Name) | Specifies the name of the parent document variable. |
| val (Document Variable Value) | Specifies the value of the parent document variable. |

#### docVars (Document Variables)

This element specifies the presence of documentvariables in a WordprocessingML. A *document variable* is a storage location for arbitrary customer data in name/value pairs that is persisted in a given WordprocessingML document.

#### doNotAutoCompressPictures (Do Not Automatically Compress Images)

This element specifies that pictures in this document shall not automatically be compressed when saving the document in order to reduce the overall size of the resulting WordprocessingML document.

#### doNotDemarcateInvalidXml (Do Not Show Visual Indicator For Invalid Custom XML Markup)

This element specifies whether a visual cue should be displayed around content contained in a WordprocessingML document which is contained with custom XML markup specified via the customXml element when an application determines that the current XML markup (or its contents) violate the constraints of the attached XML schema(s).

#### doNotDisplayPageBoundaries (Do Not Display Visual Boundary For Header/Footer or Between Pages)

This element specifies whether applications displaying this document should display the contents of the header and footer when displaying the document in print layout view (§17.18.102) or should collapse those areas as well as the whitespace on all displayed pages so that the text extents are directly following one another. [*Rationale*: Collapsing the ends of pages makes it easier to read the contents of the document, since the text flows between pages without whitespace, while maintaining the WYSIWYG functionality of print layout view for the document's main content. *end rationale*]

#### doNotEmbedSmartTags (Remove Smart Tags When Saving)

This element specifies if any smart tags specified using the smartTag element shall be removed from the contents of this document before it is resaved. This setting shall also prevent the addition of new smart tags to the content of the document.

#### doNotHyphenateCaps (Do Not Hyphenate Words in ALL CAPITAL LETTERS)

This element specifies whether or not words comprised of all capital letters shall be hyphenated within a given document when automatic hyphenation is specified via the autoHyphenation element (§17.15.1.10).

#### doNotIncludeSubdocsInStats (Do Not Include Content in Text Boxes, Footnotes, and Endnotes in Document Statistics)

This element specifies if document content contained in text boxes, footnotes, and endnotes shall be excluded when an application calculates a given document’s statistics when these values are calculated and/or displayed by an application.

#### doNotShadeFormData (Do Not Show Visual Indicator For Form Fields)

This element specifies whether a visual cue should be displayed around form fields contained in a WordprocessingML document specified via the FORMTEXT, FORMCHECKBOX, or FORMDROPDOWN fields.

#### doNotTrackFormatting (Do Not Track Formatting Revisions When Tracking Revisions)

This element specifies that applications shall not track revisions made to the formatting of this WordprocessingML document when the trackRevisions element (§17.15.1.89) is turned on.

#### doNotTrackMoves (Do Not Use Move Syntax When Tracking Revisions)

This element specifies that applications shall not track revisions made to this WordprocessingML document as moves when the trackRevisions element (§17.15.1.89) is turned on, even when that syntax is appropriate. Instead, applications should use a standard insertion and deletion annotation syntax. Existing moves shall not be modified. [*Rationale*: This element is provided to enable interoperability with earlier word processing applications which do not understand moves. *end rationale*]

#### doNotUseMarginsForDrawingGridOrigin (Do Not Use Margins for Drawing Grid Origin)

This element specifies that the top-left corner of the page shall not be used as the origin for the drawing grid. The *drawing grid* is a virtual grid which can be used by applications to specify where drawing objects shall be positioned on a page when inserted (i.e. to ensure objects are aligned, etc.). If this element is present the grid shall start at the top-left edge of the page and not the text extents.

#### doNotValidateAgainstSchema (Do Not Validate Custom XML Markup Against Schemas)

If this element is omitted, then applications which support this functionality should attempt to validate the custom XML contents against any available related custom XML schema(s).

#### drawingGridHorizontalOrigin (Drawing Grid Horizontal Origin Point)

This element specifies the distance from of the left edge of the page which shall be used as the origin for the horizontal gridlines used by the drawing grid. The *drawing grid* is a virtual grid which might be used by applications to specify where drawing objects shall be positioned on a page when inserted (i.e. to ensure objects are aligned, etc.). Since the grid always covers the entire page when the doNotUseMarginsForDrawingGridOrigin element (§17.15.1.42) is specified, this element shall only affect the starting edge of the first horizontal gridline displayed (i.e. it only adjusts the grid by the modulus of the value against the width of one grid unit).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive measurement value, specified in twentieths of a point. This value is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### drawingGridHorizontalSpacing (Drawing Grid Horizontal Grid Unit Size)

This element specifies the width of horizontal grid units in this document. The *drawing grid* is a grid which can be used by applications to help position floating objects in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive measurement value, specified in twentieths of a point. This value is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### drawingGridVerticalOrigin (Drawing Grid Vertical Origin Point)

This element specifies the distance from of the top edge of the page which shall be used as the origin for the vertical gridlines used by the drawing grid. The *drawing grid* is a virtual grid which can be used by applications to specify where drawing objects shall be positioned on a page when inserted (i.e. to ensure objects are aligned, etc.). Since the grid always covers the entire page when the doNotUseMarginsForDrawingGridOrigin element (§17.15.1.42) is specified, this element shall only affect the starting edge of the first vertical gridline displayed (i.e. it only adjusts the grid by the modulus of the value against the width of one grid unit).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive measurement value, specified in twentieths of a point. This value is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### drawingGridVerticalSpacing (Drawing Grid Vertical Grid Unit Size)

This element specifies the width of vertical grid units in this document. The *drawing grid* is a grid which can be used by applications to help position floating objects in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive measurement value, specified in twentieths of a point. This value is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### forceUpgrade (Upgrade Document on Open)

This element specifies that the contents of this document can be upgraded and that the resulting document shall not have its functionality limited to only those functions compatible with earlier word processing applications. The only actions required as part of upgrading the document are:

#### formsDesign (Structured Document Tag Placeholder Text Should be Resaved)

This element specifies that the document was last saved while the placeholder text of all structured document tags in this document were being edited. This means that the placeholder text currently displayed in all structured document tags which are displaying the showingPlcHdr element (§17.5.2.39) shall be committed to the corresponding glossary document entry as specified using the docPart element (§17.12.5) when this document is opened, in order to ensure that the most recent placeholder text is stored in the glossary document entry. If the current placeholder text cannot be saved as a glossary document entry, then it should be modified as needed before saving.

#### gutterAtTop (Position Gutter At Top of Page)

This element specifies that a given WordprocessingML document’s gutter shall be positioned at the top of the document’s pages when the document is displayed. A *gutter* is the white space formed by the inner margins of two pages facing one another; such as the white space between the text on pages of a book when the book is opened.

#### hideGrammaticalErrors (Do Not Display Visual Indication of Grammatical Errors)

This element specifies whether a visual cue should be displayed around run content contained in a WordprocessingML document which has been flagged as a possible grammatical error using the proofErr element (§17.13.8.1) or via the application's own grammar engine.

#### hideSpellingErrors (Do Not Display Visual Indication of Spelling Errors)

This element specifies whether a visual cue should be displayed around run content contained in a WordprocessingML document which has been flagged as a possible spelling error using the proofErr element (§17.13.8.1) or via the application's own spelling engine.

#### hyphenationZone (Hyphenation Zone)

This element specifies the hyphenation zone which shall be used when automatically or manually hyphenating the contents of this document. The *hyphenation zone* is the amount of whitespace which can be left at the end of a line (or added to justified lines) before hyphenation should be attempted on the next word in the document (in order to reduce the amount of whitespace on the line). A smaller hyphenation zone should reduce the raggedness of the right edge of a given document's body text, as more words is hyphenated. Conversely, a larger hyphenation zone should increase the raggedness of the right edge of a given document's text, as fewer words is hyphenated.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive measurement value, specified in twentieths of a point. This value is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### ignoreMixedContent (Ignore Mixed Content When Validating Custom XML Markup)

This element specifies that applications should ignore all text content which is not contained within a leaf custom XML markup element when validating the contents of the custom XML markup in this document against one or more attached custom XML schema(s). A *leaf element* is a custom XML element which has no child custom XML elements (it is a leaf in the custom XML tree).

#### linkStyles (Automatically Update Styles From Document Template)

This element specifies that styles in the given document shall be updated to match the styles in the attached template specified using the attachedTemplate element (§17.15.1.6) when the document is opened by a hosting application. This setting enables the styles contained in documents with attached templates to stay synchronized with the styles used in the attached template.

#### listSeparator (List Separator for Field Code Evaluation)

This element specifies the character that shall be interpreted as a list item separator when evaluating the contents of all fields in the current document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### mirrorMargins (Mirror Page Margins)

This element specifies that the left and right margins defined in the section properties shall be swapped on every second page. [*Note:* Page numbering can be set arbitrarily, so the flip might not always be on the pages with even-numbered labels. *end note*]

#### noLineBreaksAfter (Custom Set of Characters Which Cannot End a Line)

This element specifies the set of characters which shall be restricted from ending a line for runs of text which shall be subject to custom line breaking logic using the kinsoku element (§17.3.1.16) when the contents of the document are displayed. This constraint shall only apply to text which has been flagged in the language of this rule via the lang element (§17.3.2.20) or automatic detection methods outside the scope of ECMA-376.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| lang (Language For Which Custom Line Breaking Rule Applies) | Specifies the language of text for which the parent custom line breaking rule shall be applied. Applications supporting this functionality shall support custom line breaking for the following four languages: |
| val (Characters For Custom Line Breaking Rule) | Specifies the set of characters which shall be included in the custom line breaking rule. |

#### noLineBreaksBefore (Custom Set Of Characters Which Cannot Begin A Line)

This element specifies the set of characters which shall be restricted from beginning a new line for runs of text which shall be subject to custom line breaking logic using the kinsoku element (§17.3.1.16) when the contents of the document are displayed. This constraint shall only apply to text which has been flagged in the language of this rule via the lang element (§17.3.2.20) or automatic detection methods outside the scope of ECMA-376.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| lang (Language For Which Custom Line Breaking Rule Applies) | Specifies the language of text for which the parent custom line breaking rule shall be applied. Applications supporting this functionality shall support custom line breaking for the following four languages: |
| val (Characters For Custom Line Breaking Rule) | Specifies the set of characters which shall be included in the custom line breaking rule. |

#### noPunctuationKerning (Never Kern Punctuation Characters)

This element specifies that punctuation characters shall not be kerned in the current document when kerning is enabled on a run using the kern element (§17.3.2.19). *Kerning* refers to a process by which a hosting application shall reduce the spacing of adjacent characters and/or punctuation to improve the visual appearance of text. Well kerned text has a similar amount of blank space between each pair of characters and/or each set of a character and punctuation symbol. When kerning is enabled, Latin text shall always be kerned, and this option shall control whether punctuation characters are also kerned.

#### printFormsData (Only Print Form Field Content)

This element specifies that printing the contents of this document shall only print the contents of WordprocessingML form fields defined using the FORMTEXT, FORMCHECKBOX, and FORMDROPDOWN field codes in their current locations on the page - all other document contents shall be suppressed.

#### printFractionalCharacterWidth (Print Fractional Character Widths)

This element specifies the contents of this document shall be printed with fractional character widths. *Fractional character widths* exist when the spacing between characters is not constant (i.e. a proportional font face is used).

#### printPostScriptOverText (Print PostScript Codes With Document Text)

This element specifies that the PostScript codes specified in WordprocessingML documents containing PRINT fields shall be included in foreground (on the same Z-order as text) with the data printed in the contents of a given WordprocessingML document.

#### printTwoOnOne (Print Two Pages Per Sheet)

This element specifies whether two pages should be printed on one sheet of paper when this document is printed. Specifically, this element specifies that each page displayed for the contents in a given WordprocessingML document should be the page size specified in the section settings divided in half with two top margins originating from the bisector of the page, and bottom margins instantiated at the top and bottom of each page.

#### proofState (Spelling and Grammatical Checking State)

This element specifies if the grammar and spell-checking engines of the last application to process this document completed checking the grammar and spelling of the document before the document was last saved. Applications which modify the document contents without checking spelling or grammar should reset these states as needed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| grammar (Grammatical Checking State) | Specifies if an application's grammar checking engine completed checking the grammatical content of the document when it was last saved. |
| spelling (Spell Checking State) | Specifies if an application's spell-checking engine completed checking the spelling of the document when it was last saved. |

#### readModeInkLockDown (Freeze Document Layout)

This element specifies the exact set of page and text sizing parameters which shall be used to display the contents of a WordprocessingML document. [*Rationale*: This setting is typically used for documents that have been annotated using ink. This setting freezes the document's presentation such that the ink annotations must exist at the same position of the WordprocessingML document irrespective of the monitor on which the WordprocessingML document is rendered. *end rationale*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| actualPg (Use Actual Pages, Not Virtual Pages) | Specifies if applications shall render this WordprocessingML document with actual pages, not virtual pages. A*ctual pages* are pages rendered as they is printed. |
| fontSz (Font Size Scaling) | Specifies the percentage that text in a given WordprocessingML document shall be scaled by before it is displayed on a virtual page, including a trailing percent sign (U+0025). |
| h (Virtual Page Height) | Specifies the height of the virtual pages which shall be used in this document. This value is specified in pixels. |
| w (Virtual Page Width) | Specifies the width of the virtual pages which shall be used in this document. This value is specified in pixels. |

#### removeDateAndTime (Remove Date and Time from Annotations)

This element specifies that the date and time information shall be removed from all annotations which are present in the current document when it is saved. Annotations store this information in the date attribute on the annotation's XML element.

#### removePersonalInformation (Remove Personal Information from Document Properties)

This element specifies that hosting applications shall remove all personal information of document authors upon saving a given WordprocessingML document. The definition and extent of personal information is not defined by ECMA-376.

#### revisionView (Visibility of Annotation Types)

This element specifies which forms of annotations shall be visible for a WordprocessingML document when it is displayed. This setting shall not affect whether annotations are added or persisted, it shall only affect the display of the annotations which exist in the document's contents (persisted or in memory).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| comments (Display Comments) | Specifies if comments should be included when the contents of this document are displayed. |
| formatting (Display Formatting Revisions) | Specifies if revisions to properties (i.e. formatting revisions) should be included when the contents of this document are displayed. |
| inkAnnotations (Display Ink Annotations) | Specifies if ink annotations should be included when the contents of this document are displayed. |
| insDel (Display Content Revisions) | Specifies if revisions to content (i.e. insertions, deletions, and moves) should be included when the contents of this document are displayed. |
| markup (Display Visual Indicator Of Markup Area) | Specifies if the application shall visually indicate any additional non-printing area used to display annotations when the annotations in this document are displayed. |

#### rsid (Single Session Revision Save ID)

This element specifies the revision save ID that was associated with a single editing session for a document. An editing session is a span of time that begins and ends with any event that produces an editable file, such as a save or an e-mail send, and contains no such event. When revision-save IDs are added to a document, they shall follow these rules:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Long Hexadecimal Number Value) | Specifies a number value specified as a four digit hexadecimal number), whose contents of this decimal number are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### rsidRoot (Original Document Revision Save ID)

This element specifies the revision save ID which was associated with the first editing session for this document. [*Note*: This information must be identical between any number of copies of the same document, as they all originate from the same original editing session. Applications can use this information as desired. *end note*] If this element is omitted, then the original document revision save ID is unknown.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Long Hexadecimal Number Value) | Specifies a number value specified as a four digit hexadecimal number), whose contents of this decimal number are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### rsids (Listing of All Revision Save ID Values)

This element specifies the set of revision save ID values for the current document. *Revision save ID values* refer to four-digit hexadecimal values which uniquely identify an editing session in the life of the current document. An *editing session* is the period of time between two subsequent save operations by an application.

#### saveFormsData (Only Save Form Field Content)

This element specifies that saving the contents of this document shall only save the contents of WordprocessingML form fields defined using the FORMTEXT, FORMCHECKBOX, and FORMDROPDOWN field codes in a comma-delimited text format which does not conform to ECMA-376 (i.e. it is a one-way export from a WordprocessingML document).

#### saveInvalidXml (Allow Saving Document As XML File When Custom XML Markup Is Invalid)

This element specifies that this document should be capable of being saved into a format consisting of a single XML file (not defined by ECMA-376) even when its contents are invalid based XML schema validation of the custom XML markup contained in the document. This setting has no effect on documents that do not contain custom XML markup, or that do contain custom XML markup but do not have a schema attached. [*Guidance*: Because this setting specifies behavior when saving to an alternative file format not defined by ECMA-376, this behavior is optional. *end guidance*]

#### savePreviewPicture (Generate Thumbnail For Document On Save)

This element specifies if a document's Thumbnail part should be generated for the contents of the first page of this document when saved by application which support document thumbnail generation.

#### saveThroughXslt (Custom XSL Transform To Use When Saving As XML File)

This element specifies the location of a custom XSL transform that shall be used when this document is saved as a single XML file (in an application-defined format). [*Guidance*: Because this setting specifies behavior when saving to an alternative file format not defined by ECMA-376, this behavior is optional. *end guidance*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (XSL Transformation Location) | Specifies an explicit relationship to the location of the XSL Transformation which shall be applied. |
| solutionID (Local Identifier for XSL Transform) | Specifies a string identifier that can be used to locate the XSL transform to be applied. The semantics of this attribute are application-defined - applications can use this information in any application-defined manner to resolve the location of the XSL transform to apply. |

#### saveXmlDataOnly (Only Save Custom XML Markup)

This element specifies that the contents of this document shall be saved as an XML file containing only the custom XML markup in this document in its regular form. The resulting document does not conform to ECMA376 (i.e. this is an export-only save option for a WordprocessingML document).

#### settings (Document Settings)

This element specifies the settings that are applied to a WordprocessingML document. This element is the root element of the Document Settings part in a WordprocessingML document.

#### showEnvelope (Show E-Mail Message Header)

This element specifies that an e-mail message header shall be displayed when this document is opened, if an email header is supported by the application opening the file.

#### showXMLTags (Show Visual Indicators for Custom XML Markup Start/End Locations)

This element specifies that some visual indicator shall be provided for the start and end locations of custom XML markup present in this document, if any.

#### smartTagType (Supplementary Smart Tag Information)

This element specifies optional supplementary information about one or more smart tags (§17.5.1.9) used in the current WordprocessingML document. This supplementary data is linked to the smart tag to which it applies via its name and namespaceuri attributes.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| name (Smart Tag Name) | Specifies the name of the smart tag within the document for which supplementary data is provided. |
| namespaceuri (Smart Tag Namespace) | Specifies the namespace URI of the smart tag for which supplementary data is provided. |
| url (Smart Tag Supplementary URL) | Specifies a URL provided for a particular smart tag type in this document. [*Note*: This URL is typically used to provide access to a URL for additional updates to this smart tag type as requested by the smart tag provider. *end note*] |

#### strictFirstAndLastChars (Use Strict Kinsoku Rules for Japanese Text)

This element specifies that the strict set of Kinsoku rules shall be applied to Japanese text in this document when the kinsoku element (§17.3.1.16) is applied to that text. The resulting line breaking rules are provided on the kinsoku element.

#### styleLockQFSet (Prevent Replacement of Styles Part)

This element specifies whether applications shall prevent the replacement of the complete set of styles stored in the Styles part when editing this document. This setting should not preclude the editing or removal of individual styles, instead, it should only prevent the removal and replacement of the entire styles part in a single operation (either through a user interface or a programmatic operation).

#### styleLockTheme (Prevent Modification of Themes Part)

This element specifies whether applications shall prevent the modification of the document's theme information stored in the Theme part when editing this document. This setting should not preclude the use of the theme information, instead, it should only prevent the modification of the theme part in a single operation (either through a user interface or a programmatic operation).

#### stylePaneFormatFilter (Suggested Filtering for List of Document Styles)

This element specifies a set of suggested filters which should be applied to the list of document styles in this application if the styles are displayed in a user interface.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| allStyles (Display All Styles) | Specifies that all styles present in the Styles part should be displayed in the list of document styles. |
| alternateStyleNames (Use the Alternate Style Name) | Specifies that primary names for styles should not be shown if an alternate name using the name element (§17.7.4.9) exists. |
| clearFormatting (Display Styles to Remove Formatting) | Specifies that a style should be present which removes all formatting and styles from text. |
| customStyles (Display Only Custom Styles) | Specifies that only styles with the customStyle attribute should be displayed in the list of document styles. |
| directFormattingOnNumbering (Display Direct Formatting on Numbering Data) | Specifies that all unique forms of direct formatting of numbering data should be displayed in the list of document styles as though they were each a unique style. |
| directFormattingOnParagraphs (Display Paragraph Level Direct Formatting) | Specifies that all unique forms of paragraph-level direct formatting should be displayed in the list of document styles as though they were each a unique style. |
| directFormattingOnRuns (Display Run Level Direct Formatting) | Specifies that all unique forms of run-level direct formatting should be displayed in the list of document styles as though they were each a unique style. |
| directFormattingOnTables (Display Direct Formatting on Tables) | Specifies that all unique forms of direct formatting of tables should be displayed in the list of document styles as though they were each a unique style. |
| headingStyles (Display Heading Styles) | Specifies that heading styles (styles with a styleId of Heading1 to Heading9) should be displayed in the list of document styles when the previous style is used in the document and/or is present in the Styles part. |
| latentStyles (Display Latent Styles) | Specifies that all latent styles should be displayed in the list of document styles. |
| numberingStyles (Display Numbering Styles) | Specifies that numbering styles should be displayed in the list of document styles. |
| stylesInUse (Display Styles in Use) | Specifies that only styles used in the document should be displayed in the list of document styles. |
| tableStyles (Display Table Styles) | Specifies that table styles should be displayed in the list of document styles. |
| top3HeadingStyles (Display Heading 1 through 3) | Specifies that heading styles with a styleId of Heading1 to Heading3 should always be displayed in the list of document styles. |
| visibleStyles (Only Show Visible Styles) | Specifies that styles should only be shown if the semiHidden element (§17.7.4.16) is false and the hidden element (§17.7.4.4) is false. |

#### stylePaneSortMethod (Suggested Sorting for List of Document Styles)

This element specifies a sorting which should be applied to the list of styles in this document if the styles are displayed in a user interface.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Style Sorting) | Specifies a sort order which should be applied to the list of document styles when they are displayed in a user interface. |

#### summaryLength (Percentage of Document to Use When Generating Summary)

This element specifies the size for automatic document summaries performed on the content of a WordprocessingML document. An *automatic document summary* is a subset of text contained in a document deemed by the hosting application to summarize the content of the WordprocessingML document. The val attribute of this element specifies the size of an automatic document summary to be performed on a given WordprocessingML document as a percentage of the total size of the given WordprocessingML document. Performing an automatic document summary is a runtime operation outside the scope of ECMA-376.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Value in Percent) | Specifies a measurement in whole percentage points, with a trailing percent sign (U+0025). |

#### themeFontLang (Theme Font Languages)

This element specifies the language which shall be used to determine the appropriate theme fonts in the document's Theme part which map to the major/minor theme fonts. Specifically, the bidi attribute is used to determine the theme font applied to complex script text, the eastAsia attribute is used to determine the theme font applied to East Asian text, and the val attribute is used to determine the theme font applied to all other text.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| bidi (Complex Script Language) | Specifies the language which shall be used when processing the contents of this run which use complex script characters, as determined by the Unicode character values of the run content. |
| eastAsia (East Asian Language) | Specifies the language which shall be used when processing the contents of this run which use East Asian characters, as determined by the Unicode character values of the run content. |
| val (Latin Language) | Specifies the language which shall be used to check spelling and grammar (if requested) |

#### trackRevisions (Track Revisions to Document)

This element specifies that applications shall track revisions made to the WordprocessingML document. *Revisions* are changes to a WordprocessingML document which are recorded such that they can be viewed independently, accepted, or removed, and reverted if needed. When revisions are tracked, the resulting WordprocessingML markup in the Revisions subclause of this document describes the necessary syntax.

#### updateFields (Automatically Recalculate Fields on Open)

This element specifies whether the fields contained in this document should automatically have their field result recalculated from the field codes when this document is opened by an application which supports field calculations. [*Note*: Some fields are always recalculated (e.g. the page numbering), therefore this element only affects fields which are typically not automatically recalculated on opening the document. Also note that this setting must not supersede any document protection (§17.15.1.29) or write protection (§17.15.1.93) settings.

#### useXSLTWhenSaving (Save Document as XML File through Custom XSL Transform)

This element specifies that this document should be saved through the custom XSLT transform defined by the saveThroughXslt element (§17.15.1.76) in this document when it is saved as a single XML file (not defined by ECMA-376). [*Guidance*: Because this setting specifies behavior when saving to an alternative file format not defined by ECMA-376, this behavior is optional. *end guidance*]

#### view (Document View Setting)

This element specifies the manner in which the contents of this document should be displayed when opened by an application. [*Note*: Although this Standard is for a file format, occasionally, guidance is given regarding intent in dealing with things outside that file format, such as the rendering of documents to a screen or printer. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Document View Setting Value) | Specifies the view that shall be used to render the contents of a WordprocessingML document. |

#### writeProtection (Write Protection)

This element specifies the write protection settings which have been applied to a WordprocessingML document. *Write protection* refers to a mode in which the document's contents cannot be edited, and the document cannot be resaved using the same file name. This setting is independent of the documentProtection (§17.15.1.29) element, but like document protection, this setting is not intended as a security feature and can be ignored.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | | **Description** |
| algorithmName (Cryptographic Algorithm Name) | | Specifies the specific cryptographic hashing algorithm which shall be used along with the salt attribute and input password in order to compute the hash value. |
| hashValue (Password Hash Value) | Specifies the hash value for the password stored with this document. This value shall be compared with the resulting hash value after hashing the user-supplied password using the algorithm specified by the preceding attributes and parent XML element, and if the two values match, the protection shall no longer be enforced. | |
| recommended (Recommend Write Protection in User Interface) | Specifies that applications should provide user interface recommending that the user open this document in write protected state. If the user chooses to do so, the document shall be write-protected, otherwise, it shall be opened fully editable. | |
| saltValue (Salt Value for Password Verifier) | Specifies the salt which was prepended to the user-supplied password before it was hashed using the hashing algorithm defined by the preceding attribute values to generate the hashValue attribute, and which shall also be prepended to the user-supplied password before attempting to generate a hash value for comparison. A *salt* is a random string which is added to a user-supplied password before it is hashed in order to prevent a malicious party from pre-calculating all possible password/hash combinations and simply using those pre-calculated values (often referred to as a "dictionary attack"). | |
| spinCount (Iterations to Run Hashing Algorithm) | Specifies the number of times the hashing function shall be iteratively run (runs using each iteration's result plus a 4 byte value (0-based, little endian) containing the number of the iteration as the input for the next iteration) when attempting to compare a user-supplied password with the value stored in the hashValue attribute. | |

#### zoom (Magnification Setting)

This element specifies the magnification level which should be applied to a document when it is displayed by an application. The zoom level is specified with the use of two attributes stored on this element:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| percent (Zoom Percentage) | Specifies the zoom percentage that should be applied when a given WordprocessingML document is rendered by conforming hosting applications. This value is the zoom percentage specified as an integer with a trailing percent sign (U+0025). |
| val (Zoom Type) | Specifies the type of zoom which shall be applied to a given document on open. |

### Web Page Settings

The next group of settings stored in WordprocessingML is web page settings. These settings specify two categories of settings:

#### allowPNG (Allow PNG as Graphic Format)

This element specifies that applications shall allow use of the PNG file format when the contents of this WordprocessingML document are saved as a web page. This includes all supporting images used as part of this HTML web page.

#### blockQuote (Data for HTML blockquote Element)

This element specifies that the current div element does not represent an HTML div element, but rather represents an HTML blockquote element. This element shall specify that this container shall be written out using the blockquote element if this document is subsequently saved as HTML.

#### bodyDiv (Data for HTML body Element)

This element specifies that the current div element does not represent an HTML div element, but rather represents formatting properties on the HTML body element. This element shall specify that the properties specified by this container shall be written out onto the body element if this document is subsequently saved as HTML.

#### bottom (Bottom Border for HTML div)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the bottom of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

#### color (Frameset Splitter Color)

This element specifies the color of the splitters within the frameset in this WordprocessingML document. This element shall only be honored on the root frameset for this document and can be ignored for all nested framesets in this document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| themeColor (Run Content Theme Color) | Specifies a theme color which should be applied to the current run. |
| themeShade (Run Content Theme Color Shade) | Specifies the shade value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this run’s contents. |
| themeTint (Run Content Theme Color Tint) | Specifies the tint value applied to the supplied theme color (if any) for this run’s contents. |
| val (Run Content Color) | Specifies the color for this run. |

#### div (Information About Single HTML div Element)

This element specifies information about a single HTML div, body, or blockquote element, which was included in this document, so that that information (which is stored on a logical structure with no direct analog in WordprocessingML) can be maintained when an HTML document is stored in the WordprocessingML format.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Attributes | Description |
| id (div Data ID) | Specifies a unique decimal number which shall be used to associate one or more structures in the WordprocessingML content with this HTML div information. |

#### divBdr (Set of Borders for HTML div)

This element specifies the set of borders for the boundaries of the current HTML div, body, or blockquote element, using the four border types defined by its child elements.

#### divs (Information about HTML div Elements)

This element specifies all information about the set of HTML div elements (as well as the body and blockquote elements) which were included in this document, so that that information (which is stored on a logical structure with no direct analog in WordprocessingML) can be maintained when an HTML document is stored in the WordprocessingML format.

#### divsChild (Child div Elements Contained within Current div)

This element specifies the set of HTML div or blockquote elements which are contained within the current HTML div, body, or blockquote element, establishing the parent/child hierarchy of the original set of these elements.

#### doNotOrganizeInFolder (Do Not Place Supporting Files in Subdirectory)

This element specifies that applications shall not automatically place all supporting files (images which are part of this HTML web page, etc.) in a subdirectory when the contents of this WordprocessingML document are saved as a web page. Typically, applications which save a document as a web page consisting of multiple files save all supporting files in a subdirectory next to the main HTML file (in order to keep those files organized). This element specifies the files shall be placed in the same directory as the actual web page.

#### doNotRelyOnCSS (Do Not Rely on CSS for Font Face Formatting)

This element specifies whether applications can rely on the CSS properties for font face (the font-family property) when saving this WordprocessingML document as a web page. If this element is utilized, then the HTML font element should be used either in place of or in concert with these CSS properties in order to specify the font face formatting for the resulting web page.

#### doNotSaveAsSingleFile (Recommend Web Page Format over Single File Web Page Format)

This element specifies that applications should recommend that new web page files generated using this WordprocessingML document use a multi-file web page format (HTML), rather than a single-file web page format (MHTML) when this document is saved as an HTML web page. This setting shall not prevent the use of the MHTML format; it shall only cause applications to recommend (via a default) a non-single-file format when saving as a web page.

#### doNotUseLongFileNames (Do Not Use File Names Longer than 8.3 Characters)

This element specifies that applications shall ensure that the file names for all files generated when saving this document as a web page do not exceed eight octets with a three octet extension. This includes all supporting files (images which are part of this HTML web page, etc.). The file names generated are not case-sensitive.

#### encoding (Output Encoding When Saving as Web Page)

This element specifies the encoding which shall be used for the contents of this WordprocessingML document when it is saved as an HTML web page. The set of encodings supported by this element shall be derived from the standard set of character set definitions provided at http://www.iana.org/assignments/character-sets.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### flatBorders (Frameset Splitter Border Style)

This element specifies the 3D style of the splitters within the frameset in this WordprocessingML document. This element shall only be honored on the root frameset for this document and can be ignored for all nested framesets in this document. When this property is turned on, the borders for this frameset shall be flat (not 3D), otherwise they can be presented as 3D splitter when they are displayed.

#### frame (Single Frame Properties)

This element specifies the properties for a single frame within a frameset document. When a document defines a frameset using the frameset element; that frameset is composed of a set of frames, each of which is specified by a single frame element.

#### frameLayout (Frameset Layout)

This element specifies the order in which the frames (and nested framesets) in a frameset shall be displayed. When a frameset is created, it can only contain frames which are stacked in one direction:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Frameset Layout Value) | Specifies the type of layout which shall be used to display the contents of the frames and nested framesets within this frameset, as defined by the simple type referenced below. |

#### frameset (Nested Frameset Definition)

This element specifies a frameset which has been nested within another frameset within a WordprocessingML document. This WordprocessingML element is analogous to the frameset element in HTML (when that frameset is the child of another frameset element).

#### frameset (Root Frameset Definition)

This element specifies that this document is the container for a frameset. This WordprocessingML element is analogous to the frameset element in HTML.

#### framesetSplitbar (Frameset Splitter Properties)

This element specifies the properties for the splitters associated with this frameset. A *splitter* is a horizontal or vertical line which visually separates the contents of one frame from another within a frameset.

#### left (Left Border for HTML div)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the left of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

#### linkedToFile (Maintain Link to Existing File)

This element specifies that the file referenced by the sourceFileName element (§17.15.2.38) as the basis for the current frame shall not be changed, even when the file defined by the parent frameset is moved - i.e. the link shall remain exactly as specified.

#### longDesc (Frame Long Description)

This element specifies an explicit relationship whose target is the long description of the frame. This description should supplement the short description provided by the title element. This property is analogous to the longdesc attribute on the frame element in HTML.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

#### marBottom (Bottom Margin for HTML div)

This element specifies the margin which shall be displayed at the bottom of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Positive or Negative Value in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive or negative measurement in twentieths of a point (equivalent to 1/1440th of an inch). |

#### marH (Top and Bottom Margin for Frame)

This element specifies the top and bottom margin height for a single frame in a frameset document, as follows:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Pixels) | Specifies a value whose contents shall contain a positive whole number, whose contents consist of a positive measurement in pixels. |

#### marLeft (Left Margin for HTML div)

This element specifies the margin which shall be displayed at the left of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Positive or Negative Value in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive or negative measurement in twentieths of a point (equivalent to 1/1440th of an inch). |

#### marRight (Right Margin for HTML div)

This element specifies the margin which shall be displayed at the right of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Positive or Negative Value in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive or negative measurement in twentieths of a point (equivalent to 1/1440th of an inch). |

#### marTop (Top Margin for HTML div)

This element specifies the margin which shall be displayed at the top of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Positive or Negative Value in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive or negative measurement in twentieths of a point (equivalent to 1/1440th of an inch). |

#### marW (Left and Right Margin for Frame)

This element specifies the left and right margin height for a single frame in a frameset document, as follows:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Pixels) | Specifies a value whose contents shall contain a positive whole number, whose contents consist of a positive measurement in pixels. |

#### name (Frame Name)

This element specifies the name of a single frame within a frameset document. This property is analogous to the name attribute on the frame element in HTML.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### noBorder (Do Not Display Frameset Splitters)

This element specifies whether the splitters shall be displayed for the contents of the frameset in this WordprocessingML document. This element shall only be honored on the root frameset for this document and can be ignored for all nested framesets in this document. If this element is present, then no splitters shall be displayed, and all other frameset splitter properties can be ignored.

#### noResizeAllowed (Frame Cannot Be Resized)

This element specifies whether or not the size of the current frame shall be modifiable (i.e. whether the frame can be resized) when the contents of this document are saved as HTML and displayed in a web browser. When this element is set, the size of the frame shall be set to its current values. This property is analogous to the noresize attribute on the frame element in HTML.

#### optimizeForBrowser (Disable Features Not Supported by Target Web Profile)

This element specifies whether applications should attempt to customize the output for any web page produced from this document, as well as the HTML output to which it should be customized. [*Example*: This might involve blocking any output which is not supported by that target output profile. *end example*] The target output profile is identified by the contents of the target attribute.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| target (Target Output Profile) | Specifies the version of HTML output targeted by the output of any web page produced by this document. This attribute shall only contain a string that represents an output profile defined by published standards and W3C recommendations. Product names shall not be used to define a profile. |
| val (On/Off Value) | Specifies a binary value for the property defined by the parent XML element. |

#### pixelsPerInch (Pixels per Inch for Graphics/Images)

This element specifies the number of pixels per inch (or density) that is used for the display of pictures or table cells when a WordprocessingML document is saved as a web page. The size that is specified by this element affects the size of the pictures or table cells relative to the size of text in the document. The pixels per inch (ppi) measurement is relative to the screen resolution, and the resulting physical dimensions of the resulting image or cell in pixels (which are used in web pages, but not for printed documents) are the result of the original dimensions (in inches) multiplied by the number of pixels per inch.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

#### right (Right Border for HTML div)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the right of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

#### saveSmartTagsAsXml (Save Smart Tag Data in XML Property Bag)

This element specifies that the information pertaining to all smart tags () in the current document shall be saved into a separate XML-based property bag at the head of the web page when this WordprocessingML document is saved as a web page.

#### scrollbar (Scrollbar Display Option)

This element specifies when a scrollbar shall be visible for the contents of the current frame. When this element is set, the val attribute determines exactly when the scrollbar shall be visible. This property is analogous to the scrolling attribute on the frame element in HTML.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Scrollbar Display Option Value) | Specifies the criteria under which a scrollbar shall be displayed along with the contents of this frameset, as defined by the simple type referenced below. |

#### sourceFileName (Source File for Frame)

This element specifies the ID for the relationship which specifies the source file for a single frame within a frameset document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

#### sz (Frame Size)

This element specifies the size for a single frame within a frameset.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### sz (Nested Frameset Size)

This element specifies the size for a frameset that has been nested within another frameset. If this size appears on a root frameset, then it can be ignored, and the main frameset shall encompass the entire window.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### targetScreenSz (Target Screen Size for Web Page)

This element specifies the ideal minimum target screen size (width by height, specified in pixels) on which web pages generated when saving this document is displayed. This setting can be used to optimize the output of web pages produced from this document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Target Screen Size Value) | Specifies the target screen size for web pages produced by this document, as defined by the simple type referenced below. |

#### title (Frame or Frameset Title)

This element specifies advisory information about a single frame or frameset. The title information shall be stored in this element’s val attribute. This property is analogous to the title attribute on the frame or frameset element in HTML.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

#### top (Top Border for HTML div)

This element specifies the border which shall be displayed at the top of the boundaries of the current HTML div object.

#### w (Frameset Splitter Width)

This element specifies the width of the splitters within the frameset in this WordprocessingML document. This element shall only be honored on the root frameset for this document and can be ignored for all nested framesets in this document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Measurement in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies a positive measurement value, specified in twentieths of a point. This value is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element. |

#### webSettings (Web Page Settings)

This element specifies the set of web page settings that have been specified for a single WordprocessingML document. This element is the root element for the Web Settings part within a WordprocessingML document.

### Language Compatibility Settings

The last group of settings in WordprocessingML are language compatibility settings. *Language compatibility settings* are optional settings used to specify changes appropriate to a subset of languages, but not usually appropriate in others. [*Example*: The doNotLeaveBackslashAlone setting changes the visual appearance of a specific character to match user expectation based on a historical use of that character in some code pages – users who have used those code pages would expect one value; those who have not would expect another. *end example*]. The behavior of each setting is fully defined in this subclause.

#### adjustLineHeightInTable (Add Document Grid Line Pitch To Lines in Table Cells)

This element specifies whether a document grid defined using the docGrid element (§17.6.5) that specifies a line grid (manually adding additional pitch to each line in the section) shall also be applied to lines within table cells in this section.

#### applyBreakingRules (Use Legacy Ethiopic and Amharic Line Breaking Rules)

This element specifies whether applications shall use a legacy set of line breaking rules when determining line breaks for text consisting of Ethiopic and/or Amharic characters.

#### balanceSingleByteDoubleByteWidth (Balance Single Byte and Double Byte Characters)

This element specifies whether applications shall balance the width of Single Byte Character Set characters and Double Byte Character Set characters when rendering WordprocessingML documents. Specifically, this element specifies to adjust the fixed pitch fonts’ half-width space character and full-width space character to attain a 1 to 2 ratio.

#### compatSetting (Custom Compatibility Setting)

This element specifies a custom compatibility setting. The semantics for this element are implementation-defined. [*Note*: This element can be used to store the transitional compatibility settings specified in Part 4 of ECMA-376. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| name (Name of Setting) | Specifies the name of a custom compatibility setting. |
| uri (Namespace of Setting) | Specifies the namespace under which the compatibility setting is defined. |
| val (Value of Setting) | Specifies the value of a custom compatibility setting. |

#### doNotExpandShiftReturn (Don't Justify Lines Ending in Soft Line Break)

This element specifies whether applications should fully justify the contents of incomplete lines which end in a soft line break when the parent paragraph is fully justified using the jc element (§17.3.1.13).

#### doNotLeaveBackslashAlone (Display Backslash As Yen Sign)

This element specifies whether applications should autodisplay the backslash character using the yen character when displaying the contents of this document.

#### spaceForUL (Add Additional Space Below Baseline For Underlined East Asian Text)

This element specifies whether East Asian content in a WordprocessingML document which has been underlined using the u element shall have additional descent added to the properties of the font in order to ensure that there is adequate spacing between the characters in the font and the underlining applied to the text.

#### ulTrailSpace (Underline All Trailing Spaces)

This element specifies whether applications shall display underlining beneath all trailing spaces in the contents of a line when those contents are underlined. *Trailing spaces* are all space characters which are not followed by non-space characters on the same line.

## Fields and Hyperlinks

Most text in a word processing document is static; that is, unless it is directly changed as the result of editing, its contents remain the same, no matter how the rest of the document might change. However, certain useful pieces of information can change value over the life of a document. Consider the case of a reference to a page number, as in "For more information on this topic, see page 56." Clearly, hard coding the page number as 56 means that that number needs to be manually replaced as the document's size or layout is changed. Even a simple change to any margin, line spacing, or font size can invalidate such references.

### Syntax

The syntax rules in this subclause follow the system shown in ISO/IEC 14977: literal text is surrounded by double-quotes (or by apostrophes); the left-square-bracket and right-square-bracket designate the start and end of an option; the left-curly-bracket and right-curly-bracket designate the start and end of a sequence of one-or-more items; the vertical-line indicates an alternative; and each rule ends with a semicolon. Whenever hyphen is used as the exception-symbol (as per ISO/IEC 14977), it is surrounded by white space, and further clarified by a comment.

### XML representation

Fields shall be implemented in XML using either of two approaches:

### Formulas and expressions

A field instruction can involve a calculation via a *formula*, which is simply an *expression* that is an arbitrary complex arithmetic expression involving constants (§17.16.3.1), bookmarks that refer to *expression*s (§17.16.3.2), arithmetic and logical operators (§17.16.3.3), functions (§17.16.3.4), values of cells in a table (§17.16.3.5), and *field*s that result in a single value. *expression* can contain grouping parentheses to document the default precedence or to override it.

#### Constants

A constant is a number. Exponents are not supported.

#### Bookmarks

Any arbitrary piece of text and/or graphics in a WordprocessingML document can be assigned a name, called a *bookmark*. If a bookmark references text that represents an *expression*, that bookmark's name can be used as an operand in another *expression*. If a whole field is bookmarked, its bookmark name can also be used as an operand in an *expression*. [*Example*: Given that X is a bookmark for the text 4, Y is a bookmark for the text 2, and Result is a bookmark for the following field:

#### Operators

The *operator*s permitted in *expression* are:

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Operator | Description | Precedence |
| - | Unary minus | highest |
| ^ | Powers and roots |  |
| \* | Multiplication |  |
| / | Division |  |
| % | Percentage |  |
| + | Addition |  |
| - | Subtraction |  |
| = | Equal to |  |
| <> | Not equal to |  |
| < | Less than | lowest |
| <= | Less than or equal to |  |
| > | Greater than |  |
| >= | Greater than or equal to |  |

#### Functions

A *function* is a predefined procedure that computes and returns a result. Functions defined below with a parameter list of *list* accept two or more arguments separated by commas (,) or semicolons (;). As to which separator is permitted, is defined by the document's listSeparator (§17.15.1.56) element. Arguments to functions can be constants, formulas, or bookmark names that refer to constants or formulas. The functions AVERAGE, COUNT, MAX, MIN, PRODUCT, and SUM can also accept references to table cells as arguments. In the context of a table cell, functions taking a *list* also accept a single argument that designates a named-list of contiguous cells (§17.16.3.5). Function names are not case-sensitive, and white space can occur between a function's name and its argument list, if any.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Function | Description |
| ABS(*x*) | Returns the absolute value of *x*. |
| AND(*x*, *y*) | Returns 1 if the logical expressions *x* and *y* are both true; otherwise, it returns 0. |
| AVERAGE(*list*) | Returns the average value of the items in *list*. |
| COUNT(*list*) | Returns the number of items in *list*. |
| DEFINED(*x*) | Returns 1 if the expression *x* is well formed; otherwise, it returns 0. |
| FALSE | Returns 0. |
| INT(*x*) | Returns the value of the integer part of *x*. |
| MAX(*list*) | Returns the largest value in *list*. |
| MIN(*list*) | Returns the smallest value in *list*. |
| MOD(*x*, *y*) | Returns the value , for some integer *n* such that, if *y* is nonzero, the result has the same sign as *x* and magnitude less than the |
| NOT(*x*) | Returns 0 if the logical expression *x* is true, or 1 if the expression is false. |
| OR(*x*, *y*) | Returns 1 if either or both logical expressions *x* and *y* are true; otherwise, it returns 0. |
| PRODUCT(*list*) | Returns the result of multiplying together all members in *list*. |
| ROUND(*x*, *y*) | Returns the value of *x* rounded to the specified number of decimal places indicated by floor(*y*), where floor has the mathematical meaning. If *y* is negative, any fractional part is discarded and the integer part of the value is rounded to the corresponding power of 10. |
| SIGN(*x*) | Returns 1 if *x* is positive; returns 0 if *x* is zero; and returns –1 if *x* is negative. |
| SUM(*list*) | Returns the sum of the items in *list*. |
| TRUE | Returns 1. |

#### Table cell references

Items in a WordprocessingML table are organized into rows and columns with the box formed by the intersection of a row and column being called a *cell*. Cells have names such as A1, A2, B1, B2, and so on, with the letter representing a column and the number representing a row. The cell at the top-left corner of each table is named A1. Column letters are not case-sensitive.

### Field formatting

The result of a field has a *format*, either by default or because that field contains a *formatting-switch*. There are three kinds of field formatting: date and time (§17.16.4.1), numeric (§17.16.4.2), and general (§17.16.4.3).

#### Date and time formatting

date-and-time-formatting-switch=

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Picture Item | Description |
| aaa | Formats the day of the week or month in an abbreviated form according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| A | Formats the day of the month as a number without a leading zero for single-digit days in Japanese numerals. |
| bb | Formats the year as a 2-digit number according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| bbbb | Formats the year as a 4-digit number according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| BB | Formats the year as a 2-digit number. |
| BBBB | Formats the year as a 4-digit number. |
| d | Formats the day of the week or day of the month as a number without a leading zero for single-digit days. |
| dd | Formats the day of the week or day of the month as a number with a leading zero0 for single-digit days. |
| ddd | Formats the day of the week or month in its abbreviated form according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| dddd | Formats the day of the week as its full name according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| D | Formats the day of the week or day of the month as a number without a leading zero for single-digit days. |
| DD | Formats the day of the month as a two-digit number (with a leading zero for single-digit days). |
| DDD | Formats the day of the week in an abbreviated form according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| DDDD | Formats the day of the week as its full name according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| e | Formats the Japanese Emperor Era with no leading zero for single-digit years. |
| ee | Formats the Japanese Emperor Era with a leading zero for single-digit years. |
| E | Formats the era according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| EE | Formats the Gregorian year [ISO 8601] as a four-digit number, according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| g | Formats the era according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| gg | Formats the era according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| ggg | Formats the era according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| G | Formats the era according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| GG | Formats the era according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| M | Formats the month as a number without a leading zero for single-digit months. Defaults to the Gregorian calendar [ISO 8601], but also changes in the presence of the \s and \h switches, and the bb or bbbb picture item (to the Thai Buddhist Era calendar). |
| MM | Formats the month as a number with a leading zero for single-digit months. |
| MMM | Formats the month in its abbreviated form according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| MMMM | Formats the month as its full name according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions. |
| n | Formats the Japanese Emperor Era with no leading zero for single-digit years. |
| nn | Formats the Japanese Emperor Era with leading zero for single-digit years. |
| O | Formats the month as a number without a leading zero for single-digit months in Japanese numerals. |
| w | Formats the day of the week in an abbreviated form according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| W | Formats the day of the week in an abbreviated form according to the language specified by the lang element (§17.3.2.20) on the run containing the field instructions: |
| y | Formats the year as a 2-digit number. |
| yy | Formats the year as a 2-digit number. |
| yyyy | Formats the year as a 4-digit number. |
| Y | Formats the year as a 2-digit number. |
| YY | Formats the year as a 2-digit number. |
| YYYY | Formats the year as a 4-digit number. |
| ว | Formats the day of the month as a number without a leading zero for single-digit days in Thai numerals. |
| วว | Formats the day of the month as a two-digit number (with a leading zero for single-digit days) in Thai numerals. |
| ววว | Formats the Thai Buddhist Era day of the week in its abbreviated form in Thai. |
| วววว | Formats the Thai Buddhist Era day of the week as its full name in Thai. |
| ด | Formats the Thai Buddhist Era month as a number without a leading zero for single-digit months in Thai numerals. |
| ดด | Formats the Thai Buddhist Era month as a two-digit number (with a leading zero for single-digit months) in Thai numerals. |
| ดดด | Formats the Thai Buddhist Era month in its abbreviated form. |
| ดดดด | Formats the Thai Buddhist Era month as its full name. |
| ปป | Formats the Gregorian year as a 2-digit number using Thai numerals. |
| ปปปป | Formats the Gregorian year [ISO 8601] as a 4-digit number using Thai numerals. |
| Other character | Includes the specified character in the result at that position. [*Note*: Commonly used characters are colon (:), hyphen (-), asterisk (\*), slash (/), and space. *end note*] |
| 'text' | Includes *text* in the result. |
| `numbered-item` | Includes, in Arabic numerals, the number of the preceding item numbered as a caption or resulting from a SEQ field (§17.16.5.56). *numbered-item* shall be the same name as *identifier* in that SEQ field. |

#### Numeric formatting

numeric-formatting-switch= \# switch-argument ;

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Picture Item | Description |
| 0 | Specifies the requisite numeric positions to display in the result. If the result does not include a digit in that position, 0 is displayed. [*Example*: In a US-English context, =4+5 \# 00.00 displays "09.00". *end example*] |
| # | Specifies the requisite numeric positions to display in the result. If the result does not include a digit in that position, a space is displayed. Extra fractional digits are rounded off. [*Example*: =9+6 \# $### displays "$ 15". *end example*] |
| x | Drops digits to the left of the x placeholder. If the placeholder is to the right of the decimal point, the result is rounded to that place. [*Example*: In a US-English context, =111053+111439 \# x## displays "492", =1/8 \# 0.00x displays |
| . | Indicates the radix-point position. [*Example*: In a US-English context, =95.4 \# $###.00 displays "$ 95.40. *end example*] The radix-point character displayed is locale-specific. |
| , | Separates groups of three digits. [*Example*: In a US-English context, |
| - | Prepends a minus sign to a negative result or prepends a space if the result is positive or 0. [*Example*: =80-90 \# -## displays "-10", while =90-80 \# ## displays " 80". *end example*] |
| + | Prepends a plus sign to a positive result, a minus sign to a negative result, or a space if the result is 0. [*Example*: =90-80 \# +## displays "+10", and =8090 \# +## displays "-10". *end example*] |
| Other character | Includes the specified character in the result at that position. [*Example*: =33 \# ##% displays "33%". *end example*] |
| 'text' | Includes text in the result. [*Example*: In a US-English context, if Price is a |
| `numbered-item` | Includes, in Arabic numerals, the number of the preceding item numbered as a caption or resulting from a SEQ field (§17.16.5.56). *numbered-item* shall be the same name as *identifier* in that SEQ field. [*Example*: |
| positive-result ; negative-result | Specifies different sets of picture items for positive and negative results. A zero value uses the positive picture. [*Example*: =Sales95 \# $#,##0.00;$#,##0.00 displays that bookmark's positive values using $#,##0.00, and it's negative values using -$#,##0.00. *end example*] |
| positive-result ; negative-result ;  zero-result | Specifies different sets of picture items for positive, negative, and zero results. |

#### General formatting

general-formatting-switch=

##### General formatting - Numeric Values

The following *switch-argument*s apply to fields whose field result is a numeric value. If the result type of the field is not numeric, then these switches have no effect. If the field result varies based on the language of the field instructions, those variations are noted inline:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Switch Argument | Description |
| AIUEO | Formats a numeric result using hiragana characters in the traditional a-i-u-e-o order. [*Example*: 1 \\* AIUEO results in ア. *end example*] |
| ALPHABETIC | Formats a numeric result as one or more occurrences of an uppercase alphabetic Latin character. Value 1 results in the letter A, value 2 results in the letter B, and so on up to value 26, which results in the letter Z. For values greater than 26, 26 is repeatedly subtracted from the value until the result is 26 or less. The result value determines which letter to use, and the same letter is repeated for each time 26 was subtracted from the original value. [*Example*: |
| alphabetic | Formats a numeric result as one or more occurrences of a lowercase alphabetic Latin character. Value 1 results in the letter a, value 2 results in the letter b, and so on up to value 26, which results in the letter z. For values greater than 26, 26 is repeatedly subtracted from the value until the result is 26 or less. The result value determines which letter to use, and the same letter is repeated for each time 26 was subtracted from the original value. [*Example*: |
| Arabic | Formats a numeric result using Arabic cardinal numerals. [*Example*: For page 123, PAGE \\* Arabic results in "123". *end example*] |
| ARABICABJAD | Formats a numeric result using ascending Abjad numerals. [*Example*: |
| ARABICALPHA | Formats a numeric result using characters in the Arabic alphabet. [*Example*: |
| ArabicDash | Formats a numeric result using Arabic cardinal numerals, with a prefix of "- " and a suffix of " -". [*Example*: For page 123, PAGE \\* ArabicDash results in "- 123 -". *end example*] |
| BAHTTEXT | Formats a numeric result in the following form: |
|  | with บาทถว้ น appended to the result. |
| CardText | Formats a numeric result as lowercase cardinal text. [*Example*: For page 123, |
| CHINESENUM1 | Formats a numeric result using ascending numbers from the appropriate counting system. [*Example*: 10 \\* CHINESENUM1 results in 十. *end example*] Corresponds to an ST\_NumberFormat enumeration value of chineseCounting (zh-CN) or taiwaneseCounting (zn-TW). |
| CHINESENUM2 | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the appropriate legal format. [*Example*: 123 \\* CHINESENUM2 results in 壹佰貳拾參. *end example*] Corresponds to an ST\_NumberFormat enumeration value of chineseLegalSimplified (zh-CN) or ideographLegalTraditional (zh-TW). |
| CHINESENUM3 | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the appropriate counting thousand system. [*Example*: 10 \\* CHINESENUM3 results in 一百二十三. *end example*] |
| CHOSUNG | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the Korean Chosung format. [*Example*: 1 \\* CHOSUNG results in ㄱ. *end example*] |
| CIRCLENUM | Formats a numeric result using decimal numbering enclosed in a circle, using the enclosed alphanumeric glyph character for numbers in the range 1–20. For nonnegative numbers outside this range, formats them as with ARABIC. [*Example*: |
| DBCHAR | Formats a numeric result using double-byte Arabic numbering. [*Example*: |
| DBNUM1 | Formats a numeric result using sequential digital ideographs, using the |
| DBNUM2 | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the appropriate counting system. [*Example*: 12 \\* DBNUM2 results in 十二. *end example*] |
| DBNUM3 | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the appropriate legal counting system. [*Example*: 12 \\* DBNUM3 results in 壱拾弐. *end example*] Corresponds to an ST\_NumberFormat enumeration value of japaneseLegal (ja-JP) or koreanLegal (ko-KR). |
| DBNUM4 | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the appropriate digital counting system. [*Example*: 12 \\* DBNUM4 results in 一二. *end example*] Corresponds to an ST\_NumberFormat enumeration value of japaneseDigitalTenThousand (ja-JP) or koreanDigital2 (ko-KR) or taiwaneseDigital (zh-TW). |
| DollarText | Formats a numeric result in the following form: |
| GANADA | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the Korean Ganada format. [*Example*: 12 \\* GANADA results in 타. *end example*] |
| GB1 | Formats a numeric result using decimal numbering followed by a period, using the enclosed alphanumeric glyph character. [*Example*: 12 \\* GB1 results in ⒓. *end example*] |
| GB2 | Formats a numeric result using decimal numbering enclosed in parenthesis, using the enclosed alphanumeric glyph character. [*Example*: 12 \\* GB2 results in ⑿. *end example*] |
| GB3 | Formats a numeric result using decimal numbering enclosed in a circle, using the enclosed alphanumeric glyph character. Once the specified sequence reaches 11, the numbers can be replaced with non-enclosed equivalents. [*Example*: |
| GB4 | Formats a numeric result using decimal numbering enclosed in a circle, using the enclosed alphanumeric glyph character. Once the specified sequence reaches 11, the numbers can be replaced with non-enclosed equivalents. [*Example*: |
| HEBREW1 | Formats a numeric result using Hebrew numerals. [*Example*: 123 \\* HEBREW1 results in קכג. *end example*] |
| HEBREW2 | Formats a numeric result using the Hebrew alphabet. [*Example*: |
| Hex | Formats the numeric result using uppercase hexadecimal digits. [*Example*: For |
| HINDIARABIC | Formats a numeric result using Hindi numbers. [*Example*: |
| HINDICARDTEXT | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the Hindi counting system. [*Example*: 123 \\* HINDICARDTEXT results in एक सौ तईे स. *end example*] |
| HINDILETTER1 | Formats a numeric result using Hindi vowels. [*Example*: |
| HINDILETTER2 | Formats a numeric result using Hindi consonants. [*Example*: |
| IROHA | Formats a numeric result using the Japanese iroha. [*Example*: 12 \\* IROHA results in オ. *end example*] |
| KANJINUM1 | Formats a numeric result using a Japanese style using the appropriate counting system. [*Example*: 12 \\* KANJINUM1 results in 一二. *end example*] |
| KANJINUM2 | Formats a numeric result using the appropriate counting system. [*Example*: 12 \\* KANJINUM2 results in 十二. *end example*] |
| KANJINUM3 | Formats a numeric result using the appropriate counting system. [*Example*: |
| Ordinal | Formats a numeric result using lowercase ordinal Arabic numerals. [*Example*: |
| OrdText | Formats a numeric result as lowercase ordinal text. Apart from being used to round off the whole number part, the fractional part is not used. [*Example*: |
| Roman | Formats a numeric result using uppercase Roman numerals. [*Example*: For page 123, PAGE \\* Roman results in "CXXIII". *end example*] |
| roman | Formats a numeric result using lowercase Roman numerals. [*Example*: For page 123, PAGE \\* roman results in "cxxiii". *end example*] |
| SBCHAR | Formats a numeric result using single-byte Arabic numbering. [*Example*: |
| THAIARABIC | Formats a numeric result using Thai numbers. [*Example*: 123 \\* THAIARABIC results in ๑๒๓. *end example*] |
| THAICARDTEXT | Formats a numeric result using sequential numbers from the Thai counting system. [*Example*: 123 \\* THAICARDTEXT results in หน่งึ รอ้ ยยส่ี บิ สาม. *end example*] Corresponds to an ST\_NumberFormat enumeration value of thaiCounting. |
| THAILETTER | Formats a numeric result using Thai letters. [*Example*: 30 \\* THAILETTER results in ฮฮฮม. *end example*] |
| VIETCARDTEXT | Formats a numeric result using Vietnamese numerals. [*Example*: |
| ZODIAC1 | Formats a numeric result using sequential numerical traditional ideographs. |
| ZODIAC2 | Formats a numeric result using sequential zodiac ideographs. [*Example*: 1 \\* ZODIAC2 results in 子. *end example*] |
| ZODIAC3 | Formats a numeric result using sequential traditional zodiac ideographs. |

##### General formatting - String Values

The following *switch-argument*s apply to fields whose field result is a string value:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| General Formatting Switch Arguments | Switch Argument Description |
| Caps | Capitalizes the first letter of each word. [*Example*: USERNAME "mary smith" \\* Caps results in "Mary Smith", whereasUSERNAME "marysmith" \\* Caps results in "Marysmith". *end example*] |
| FirstCap | Capitalizes the first letter of the first word. [*Example*: USERNAME |
| Lower | All letters are lowercase. [*Example*: USERNAME "Mary Smith" \\* Lower results in "mary smith". *end example*] |
| Upper | All letters are uppercase. [*Example*: USERNAME "Mary Smith" \\* Upper results in "MARY SMITH". *end example*] |

##### General formatting - Field Result Formatting

The following *switch-argument*s apply to any field result and provide directions to applications regarding the formatting which should be applied to a field result after a field update has been performed. As discussed in §17.16, as to when a field update is performed is outside the scope of ECMA-376.

### Field definitions

Each of the subclauses below this subclause describes a separate field, and each description contains a section marked **Syntax**. That section contains pieces of the field grammar as they pertain to that specific field. These pieces are presented in a slightly simpler form to aid in the understanding of the description. In those sections, the left-square-bracket and right-square-bracket designate the start and end of an option, as used in ISO/IEC 14977. However, the field-name, the open-parenthesis and the close-parenthesis designate actual literal text, as does each comma. [*Note*: Therefore, in a strict presentation according to ISO/IEC 14977, each field-name, open parenthesis and close-parenthesis would appear with double-quotes surrounding each instance. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Category** | **Description** |
| Date and Time | Inserts the current date and/or time, or date and/or time of some kind of event. |
| Document Automation | Provides functionality for automated document processing. |
| Document Information | Inserts or stores information about the document. |
| Equations and Formulas | Defines formulas and calculates results; inserts symbols. |
| Form Fields | Defines fields that support insertion of data through form controls. |
| Index and Tables | Defines entries for, and builds, a table of contents, table of figures, or table of authorities. |
| Links and References | Inserts information from another place in the same document or from a different document or file. |
| Mail Merge | Defines information that is to be used in a mail merge. A *mail merge* is a process by which a data set (e.g., of names and addresses) is combined with a WordprocessingML document to produce a customized document for each record in said data set. In other words, a *mail merge* is an operation by which an application replaces certain fields with the data in each record from a corresponding data source (see §17.14 for additional information). |
| Numbering | Specifies numbering for document items such as sections and pages; also bar codes. |
| User Information | References the name, initials, or address of a user account under which the document is manipulated. [*Note*: These fields can be used in documents to allow applications to perform implementation-defined updates under a particular user’s context (if such a context exists); for example, to add the address of the current user to a generic form letter. *end note*] |

### calcOnExit (Recalculate Fields When Current Field Is Modified)

This element specifies that the current contents of all fields within the current WordprocessingML document shall be recalculated from their field codes when the contents of the parent form field are modified. [*Note*: It is at the discretion of an application to determine the scope of a single modification, for example, when the user moves the insertion point in a user interface, or after each keystroke, etc. *end note*]

### checkBox (Checkbox Form Field Properties)

This element specifies a set of properties which shall be associated with the parent FORMCHECKBOX checkbox form field (§17.16.5.20) within the document.

### checked (Checkbox Form Field State)

This element specifies the current state for a checkbox form field. This value shall be used to specify the current value for a checkbox as explicitly chosen for that checkbox, as opposed its default value, which is specified using the default element (§17.16.12).

### ddList (Drop-Down List Form Field Properties)

This element specifies a set of properties which shall be associated with the parent FORMDROPDOWN drop-down list form field (§17.16.5.21) within the document.

### default (Default Text Box Form Field String)

This element specifies the default string for the parent text box form field. This string is the content which shall be displayed in the document story within this form field if its current run contents are empty (i.e. there is not actual content within the text box). If the type (§17.16.34) of the current form field is calculation, then this string shall hold the calculation to be performed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### default (Default Drop-Down List Item Index)

This element specifies the zero-based index of the default entry for the parent drop-down list form field. This index value is the value within the drop-down list which shall be displayed in the document story within this form field if no element is selected (i.e. the result element (§17.16.28) is omitted).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### default (Default Checkbox Form Field State)

This element specifies the default checkbox state for the parent checkbox form field. This value determines the checkbox state when its current run contents are empty (i.e. there is not actual content within the drop-down list).

### delInstrText (Deleted Field Code)

This element specifies that this run contains deleted field codes (§17.16.5) within a complex field in the document. The delInstrText element shall be used for all runs containing field codes which are part of a region of text that is contained in a deleted region using the del element (§17.13.5.14).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| xml:space (Content Contains Significant Whitespace) | Specifies how white space should be handled for the contents of this element using the W3C space preservation rules. |

### enabled (Form Field Enabled)

This element specifies whether the parent form field shall behave as though it is enabled or disabled when it is displayed in the document. This setting shall have no effect on the behavior of this form field unless the document's Settings part specifies that the documentProtection element for the current document is in a state allowing the filling in of form fields.

### entryMacro (Script Function to Execute on Form Field Entry)

This element specifies a subroutine in a scripting language which should be executed when the when the run contents of the parent form field are entered. The language and location of this subroutine can be determined using any method desired by an application. [*Note*: It is at the discretion of an application to determine the scope and timing of "entering" a form field, for example, when the user moves the insertion point in a user interface or upon each operation by an application without a user interface, etc. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Name of Script Function) | Specifies the name of a single scripting subroutine which shall be associated with the parent element. Its use is specifies based on the context of the parent XML element. |

### exitMacro (Script Function to Execute on Form Field Exit)

This element specifies a subroutine in a scripting language which should be executed when the when the run contents of the parent form field are exited. The language and location of this subroutine can be determined using any method desired by an application. [*Note*: It is at the discretion of an application to determine the scope and timing of "exiting" a form field, for example, when the user moves the insertion point in a user interface or upon each operation by an application without a user interface, etc. *end note*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Name of Script Function) | Specifies the name of a single scripting subroutine which shall be associated with the parent element. Its use is specifies based on the context of the parent XML element. |

### ffData (Form Field Properties)

This element specifies a set of properties which shall be associated with the parent form field within the document. This form field can be of any of the following types (with the associated field codes in parentheses):

### fldChar (Complex Field Character)

This element specifies the presence of a complex field character at the current location in the parent run. A *complex field character* is a special character which delimits the start and end of a complex field or separates its field codes from its current field result.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| dirty (Field Result Invalidated) | Specifies that this field has been flagged by an application to indicate that its current results are no longer correct (stale) due to other modifications made to the document, and these contents should be updated before they are displayed if this functionality is supported by the next processing application. |
| fldCharType (Field Character Type) | Specifies the type of the current complex field character in the document. |
| fldLock (Field Should Not Be Recalculated) | Specifies that the parent complex field shall not have its field result recalculated, even if an application attempts to recalculate the results of all fields in the document or a recalculation is explicitly requested. |

### fldSimple (Simple Field)

This element specifies the presence of a simple field at the current location in the document. The semantics of this field are defined via its field codes (§17.16.5).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| dirty (Field Result Invalidated) | Specifies that this field has been flagged by an application to indicate that its current results are no longer correct (stale) due to other modifications made to the document, and these contents should be updated before they are displayed if this functionality is supported by the next processing application. |
| fldLock (Field Should Not Be Recalculated) | Specifies that the parent field shall not have its field result recalculated, even if an application attempts to recalculate the results of all fields in the document or a recalculation is explicitly requested. |
| instr (Field Codes) | Specifies the field codes for the simple field. The possible field codes are defined in §17.16.5. |

### format (Text Box Form Field Formatting)

This element specifies the field formatting which shall be applied to the contents of the parent form field whenever those contents are modified. The type of formatting which is applied to the field depends on the value of its type element (§17.16.34), as follows:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### helpText (Associated Help Text)

This element specifies optional help text which shall be associated with the parent form field. The method or user interface by which this help text can be surfaced is not defined by ECMA-376.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| type (Help Text Type) | Specifies the type of help text which is specified by this element, defined by the simple type below. |
| val (Help Text Value) | Specifies the help text for the current form field. Based on the value of the type attribute, the contents of this field shall be interpreted as follows: |

### hyperlink (Hyperlink)

This element specifies the presence of a hyperlink at the current location in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| anchor (Hyperlink Anchor) | Specifies the name of a bookmark in the current document which shall be the target of this hyperlink. |
| docLocation (Location in Target Document) | Specifies a location in the target of the hyperlink that has no bookmarks. The method by which the contents of this attribute are linked to document text is outside the scope of ECMA-376. |
| history (Add To Viewed Hyperlinks) | Specifies whether the target of the parent hyperlink (as specified via the r:id attribute) shall be added to a list of viewed hyperlinks when it is invoked. |
| id (Hyperlink Target) | Specifies the ID of the relationship whose target shall be used as the target for this hyperlink. |
| tgtFrame (Hyperlink Target Frame) | Specifies a frame within the parent HTML frameset for the target of the parent hyperlink when one exists. All values specified by this element shall be handled as follows: |
| tooltip (Associated String) | Specifies a string which can be surfaced in a user interface as associated with the parent hyperlink. The method by which this string is surfaced by an application is outside the scope of ECMA-376. |

### instrText (Field Code)

This element specifies that this run contains field codes (§17.16.5) within a complex field in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| xml:space (Content Contains Significant Whitespace) | Specifies how white space should be handled for the contents of this element using the W3C space preservation rules. |

### label (Form Field Label)

This element specifies the label identifier associated with the current form field. The identifier representing the label shall be stored on this element’s val attribute and is used to reference the unique identifier value of a structured document tag. The contents of the structured document tag resolved by a specific unique identifier shall be used as the label content for the form field that references that specific unique identifier of the structured document tag. If multiple instances of the label element are present, the labels referenced are ordered from most general to most specific. [*Example*: A form element for specifying country name might reference the label for these three items (in order): “Sender”, “Home Address”, and “Country”. *end example*]

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### listEntry (Drop-Down List Entry)

This element specifies the presence of a single drop-down list entry within the parent drop-down list form field in the document. The order of appearance of the series of listEntry elements in the WordprocessingML markup shall dictate the order of the entries in the drop-down list when it is displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (String Value) | Specifies that its contents contain a string. |

### maxLength (Text Box Form Field Maximum Length)

This element specifies the maximum length of text which should be allowed within the parent text box form field before any formatting specified by the format element (§17.16.20). If the current contents of this field exceed the specified value when the document is loaded, that violation shall not result in an error, but the application shall prevent the addition of any additional characters until the contents are brought below that limit.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### name (Form Field Name)

This element specifies the name of the current form field.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Form Field Name Value) | Specifies the name of the form field. |

### result (Drop-Down List Selection)

This element specifies the zero-based index of the currently selected entry for the parent drop-down list form field.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the content of this attribute contains a decimal number. |

### size (Checkbox Form Field Size)

This element specifies the exact size for the parent checkbox form field. The resulting field shall be displayed in this point size regardless of the size specified by the formatting of its corresponding content in the document via the style hierarchy.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Half Point Measurement) | Specifies a positive measurement specified in half-points (1/144 of an inch). |

### sizeAuto (Automatically Size Form Field)

This element specifies that the parent checkbox form field shall be formatted using the point size which is applied to its field characters via the style hierarchy.

### statusText (Associated Status Text)

This element specifies optional status text which shall be associated with the parent form field. The method or user interface by which this status text can be surfaced is not defined by ECMA-376.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| type (Status Text Type) | Specifies the type of status text, which is specified by this element, defined by the simple type below. |
| val (Status Text Value) | Specifies the status text for the current form field. Based on the value of the type attribute, the contents of this field shall be interpreted as follows: |

### tabIndex (Form Field Navigation Order Index)

This element specifies the position of the current form field in the navigation (tab) order used in the document. The tabbing index shall be stored on this element’s val attribute and is analogous to the tabIndex attribute in HTML.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Positive Decimal Number Value) | Specifies that the contents of this attribute contains a positive decimal number. |

### textInput (Text Box Form Field Properties)

This element specifies a set of properties which shall be associated with the parent FORMTEXT text box form field (§17.16.5.22) within the document.

### type (Text Box Form Field Type)

This element specifies the type of the contents of the current text box form field. This element shall not be used to prevent the successful loading of any contents in the field but shall be used to parse the formatting specified in the format element (§17.16.20) and should be used to prevent the addition of illegal content when its contents are edited by an application.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |
| val (Text Box Form Field Type Values) | Specifies the type of the text box form field, as defined by the simple type referenced below. |

## Miscellaneous Topics

This section covers topics not covered elsewhere within the WordprocessingML documentation.

### Subdocuments

Within a WordprocessingML document, it is sometimes necessary to break a large document into two or more separate WordprocessingML document files, allowing each of these files to be distributed, edited, and handled independently.

#### subDoc (Anchor for Subdocument Location)

This element specifies a location within a master document for the insertion of the contents of a specified subdocument. The specified subdocument's contents should appear at the specified location within the master document as needed but shall remain part of the separate file specified by the subdocument location. The location of the subdocument shall be specified by the relationship whose Id attribute matches the id attribute on this element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part. |

### Alternative Format Import

When generating WordprocessingML documents, it is sometimes necessary to include existing document content (henceforth called *external content*) within the document. External content in a document is typically included because it was stored in a format other than the WordprocessingML format defined by ECMA-376.

#### altChunk (Anchor for Imported External Content)

This element specifies a location within a document for the insertion of the contents of a specified file containing external content to be imported into the main WordprocessingML document. The specified file's contents should appear at the specified location within the document and can henceforth be emitted as regular WordprocessingML without distinction to its origin. The location of the external content to be imported shall be specified by the relationship whose Id attribute matches the id attribute on this element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| id (Relationship to Part) | Specifies the relationship ID to a specified part containing alternate content for import. |

#### altChunkPr (External Content Import Properties)

This element specifies the set of properties which shall be applied to the import of the external content specified by the parent altChunk element. Within ECMA-376, only one property is specified.

#### matchSrc (Keep Source Formatting on Import)

This element specifies if any style definitions present in the imported content shall be overridden by identical styles present in the host WordprocessingML document. If this element's val attribute is true, then any style exists in both the imported content and main document shall be maintained on the imported content by redefining the style name and/or ID as needed. Conversely, if this element's val attribute is false, any style which exists in both the imported content and main document shall apply the style form the main document in place of the style in the imported content.

### Roundtripping Alternate Content

WordprocessingML does not define a set of locations where applications should, whenever possible, attempt to store and roundtrip all non-taken choices in alternate content blocks. This behavior is therefore application-defined. For further discussion of alternate content blocks see §L.1.18.4.

### Boolean Property (CT\_OnOff)

This common complex type specifies a boolean attribute used throughout WordprocessingML.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Attributes** | **Description** |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| val (On/Off Value) | Specifies a binary value for the property defined by the parent XML element. |

## Simple Types

This is the complete list of simple types dedicated to WordprocessingML.

### ST\_AnnotationVMerge (Table Cell Vertical Merge Revision Type)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the vertical merge setting which applied to a table cell by a cell merge (or split) revision.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| cont (Vertically Merged Cell) | Specifies that the revision resulted in this cell being vertically merged with the cell above it. |
| rest (Vertically Split Cell) | Specifies that the revision resulted in this cell being vertically split from the one above it. |

### ST\_Border (Border Styles)

This simple type specifies the kinds of borders which can be specified for WordprocessingML objects which have a border.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| apples (Apples Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| archedScallops (Arched Scallops Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| babyPacifier (Baby Pacifier Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| babyRattle (Baby Rattle Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| balloons3Colors (Three Color Balloons Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| balloonsHotAir (Hot Air Balloons Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicBlackDashes (Black Dash Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicBlackDots (Black Dot Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicThinLines (Thin Line Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicWhiteDashes (White Dash Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| BasicWhiteDots (White Dot Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicWideInline (Wide Inline Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicWhiteSquares (White Square Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicWideInline (Wide Inline Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicWideMidline (Wide Midline Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| basicWideOutline (Wide Outline Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| bats (Bats Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| birds (Birds Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| birdsFlight (Birds Flying Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| cabins (Cabin Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| cakeSlice (Cake Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| certificateBanner (Certificate Banner Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| chainLink (Chain Link Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| champagneBottle (Champagne Bottle Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| checkedBarBlack (Black and White Bar Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| checkedBarColor (Color Checked Bar Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| checkered (Checkerboard Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| christmasTree (Christmas Tree Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| circlesLines (Circles And Lines Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| circlesRectangles (Circles and Rectangles Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| classicalWave (Wave Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| clocks (Clocks Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| compass (Compass Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| confetti (Confetti Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| confettiGrays (Confetti Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| confettiOutline (Confetti Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| confettiStreamers (Confetti Streamers Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| confettiWhite (Confetti Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| cornerTriangles (Corner Triangle Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| couponCutoutDashes (Dashed Line Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| couponCutoutDots (Dotted Line Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| crazyMaze (Maze Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| creaturesButterfly (Butterfly Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| creaturesFish (Fish Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| creaturesInsects (Insects Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| creaturesLadyBug (Ladybug Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| crossStitch (Cross-stitch Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| cup (Cupid Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| custom (Custom Defined Art Border) | Specifies a custom art border using the parent element's attributes to reference one or more customer art border images. |
| dashDotStroked (Dash Dot Strokes Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a line with a series of alternating thin and thick strokes around the parent object. |
| dashed (Dashed Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a dashed line around the parent object. |
| dashSmallGap (Dashed Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a dashed line with small gaps around the parent object. |
| decoArch (Archway Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| decoArchColor (Color Archway Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| decoBlocks (Blocks Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| diamondsGray (Gray Diamond Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| dotDash (Dot Dash Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a alternating dotted and dashed line around the parent object. |
| dotDotDash (Dot Dot Dash Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a alternating dotted, dotted, dashed line around the parent object. |
| dotted (Dotted Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a dotted line around the parent object. |
| double (Double Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a double line |
| doubleD (Double D Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| doubleDiamonds (Diamond Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| doubleWave (Double Wave Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a double wavy line around the parent object. |
| earth1 (Earth Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| earth2 (Earth Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| earth3 (Earth Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| eclipsingSquares1 (Shadowed Square Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| eclipsingSquares2 (Shadowed Square Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| eggsBlack (Painted Egg Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| fans (Fans Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| film (Film Reel Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| firecrackers (Firecracker Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersBlockPrint (Flowers Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersDaisies (Daisy Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersModern1 (Flowers Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersModern2 (Flowers Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersPansy (Pansy Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersRedRose (Red Rose Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersRoses (Roses Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersTeacup (Flowers in a Teacup Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| flowersTiny (Small Flower Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| gems (Gems Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| gingerbreadMan (Gingerbread Man Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| gradient (Triangle Gradient Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| handmade1 (Handmade Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| handmade2 (Handmade Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| heartBalloon (Heart-Shaped Balloon Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| heartGray (Gray Heart Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| hearts (Hearts Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| heebieJeebies (Pattern Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| holly (Holly Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| houseFunky (House Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| hypnotic (Circular Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| iceCreamCones (Ice Cream Cone Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| inset (Inset Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of an inset set of lines around the parent object. |
| lightBulb (Light Bulb Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| lightning1 (Lightning Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| lightning2 (Lightning Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| mapleLeaf (Maple Leaf Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| mapleMuffins (Muffin Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| mapPins (Map Pins Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| marquee (Marquee Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| marqueeToothed (Marquee Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| moons (Moon Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| mosaic (Mosaic Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| musicNotes (Musical Note Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| nil (No Border) | Specifies that no border shall be applied to the current item. |
| none (No Border) | Specifies that no border shall be applied to the current item. |
| northwest (Patterned Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| outset (Outset Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of an outset set of lines around the parent object. |
| ovals (Oval Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| packages (Package Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| palmsBlack (Black Palm Tree Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| palmsColor (Color Palm Tree Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| paperClips (Paper Clip Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| papyrus (Papyrus Art Border) | Specifies an art using the following images: |
| partyFavor (Party Favor Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| partyGlass (Party Glass Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| pencils (Pencils Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| people (Character Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| peopleHats (Character With Hat Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| peopleWaving (Waving Character Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| poinsettias (Poinsettia Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| postageStamp (Postage Stamp Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| pumpkin1 (Pumpkin Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| pushPinNote1 (Push Pin Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| pushPinNote2 (Push Pin Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| pyramids (Pyramid Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| pyramidsAbove (Pyramid Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| quadrants (Quadrants Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| rings (Rings Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| safari (Safari Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| sawtooth (Saw tooth Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| sawtoothGray (Gray Saw tooth Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| scaredCat (Scared Cat Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| seattle (Umbrella Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| shadowedSquares (Shadowed Squares Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| shapes1 (Black and White Shapes Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| shapes2 (Black and White Art Border Two) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| sharksTeeth (Shark Tooth Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| shorebirdTracks (Bird Tracks Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| single (Single Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a single line around the parent object. |
| skyrocket (Rocket Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| snowflakeFancy (Snowflake Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| snowflakes (Snowflake Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| sombrero (Sombrero Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| southwest (Southwest-themed Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| stars (Stars Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| stars3d (3-D Stars Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| starsBlack (Stars Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| starsShadowed (Stars With Shadows Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| starsTop (Stars On Top Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| sun (Sun Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| swirligig (Whirligig Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| thick (Single Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a single line around the parent object. |
| thickThinLargeGap (Thick, Thin Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thick line contained within a thin line with a large sized intermediate gap around the parent object. |
| thickThinMediumGap (Thick, Thin Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thick line contained within a thin line with a medium sized intermediate gap around the parent object. |
| thickThinSmallGap (Thick, Thin Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thick line contained within a thin line with a small intermediate gap around the parent object. |
| thinThickLargeGap (Thin, Thick Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thin line contained within a thick line contained within a thick thin with a large sized intermediate gap between each around the parent object. |
| thinThickMediumGap (Thin, Thick Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thin line contained within a thick line contained within a thick thin with a medium sized intermediate gap between each around the parent object. |
| thinThickSmallGap (Thin, Thick Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thin line contained within a thick line contained within a thick thin with a small intermediate gap between each around the parent object. |
| thinThickThinLargeGap (Thin, Thick, Thin Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thin line contained within a thick line, contained within a thin line with a large sized intermediate gap around the parent object. |
| thinThickThinMediumGap (Thin, Thick, Thin Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thin line contained within a thick line, contained within a thin line with a medium sized intermediate gap around the parent object. |
| thinThickThinSmallGap (Thin, Thick, Thin Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a thin line contained within a thick line, contained within a thin line with a small intermediate gap around the parent object. |
| threeDEmboss (3D Embossed Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of three staged gradient lines around the parent object, getting darker towards the object. |
| threeDEngrave (3D Engraved Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of three staged gradient lines around the parent object, getting darker away from the object. |
| tornPaper (Torn Paper Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| tornPaperBlack (Black Torn Paper Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| trees (Tree Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| triangle1 (Triangle Art Border One) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| triangle2 (Triangle Art Border Two) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| triangleCircle1 (Triangle and Circle Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| triangleCircle2 (Triangle and Circle Art Border Two) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| triangleParty (Triangle Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| triangles (Triangles Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| triple (Triple Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a triple line around the parent object. |
| twistedLines1 (Twisted Lines Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| twistedLines2 (Twisted Lines Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| vine (Vine Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| wave (Wavy Line Border) | Specifies a line border consisting of a wavy line around the parent object. |
| waveline (Wavy Line Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| weavingAngles (Weaving Angles Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| weavingBraid (Weaving Braid Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| weavingRibbon (Weaving Ribbon Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| weavingStrips (Weaving Strips Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| whiteFlowers (White Flowers Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| woodwork (Woodwork Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| xIllusions (Crisscross Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| zanyTriangles (Triangle Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| zigZag (Zigzag Art Border) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |
| zigZagStitch (Zigzag stitch) | Specifies an art border using the following images: |

### ST\_BrClear (Line Break Text Wrapping Restart Location)

This simple type specifies the set of possible restart locations which can be used as to determine the next available line when a break’s type attribute has a value of textWrapping. This property only affects the restart location when the current run is being displayed on a line which does not span the full text extents due to the presence of a floating object (see enumeration values for details).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| all (Restart On Next Full Line) | Specifies that the text wrapping break shall advance the text to the next line in the WordprocessingML document which spans the full width of the line (i.e. the next line which is not interrupted by any floating objects when those objects are positioned on the page at display time. |
| left (Restart In Next Text Region Unblocked on the Left) | Specifies that the text wrapping break shall behave as follows when this line intersects a floating object: |
| none (Restart On Next Line) | Specifies that the text wrapping break shall advance the text to the next line in the WordprocessingML document, regardless of its position left to Right or the presence of any floating objects which intersect with the line, |
| Right (Restart In Next Text Region Unblocked on the Right) | Specifies that the text wrapping break shall behave as follows when this line intersects a floating object: |

### ST\_BrType (Break Types)

This simple type specifies the possible kinds of break characters in a WordprocessingML document. The break type determines the next location where text shall be placed after this manual break is applied to the text contents (see enumeration values for details).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| column (Column Break) | Specifies that the current break shall restart itself on the next column available on the current page. |
| page (Page Break) | Specifies that the current break shall restart itself on the next page of the document. |
| textWrapping (Line Break) | Specifies that the current break shall restart itself on the next line in the document |

### ST\_CaptionPos (Automatic Caption Positioning Values)

This simple type specifies the possible values can be used for the position of an automatically inserted caption on an object within this document. These values specify the position a given caption shall be take relative to the object it is used to label.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| above (Position Caption Above Object) | Specifies that an automatically inserted caption shall be positioned above the object that it is used to label. |
| below (Position Caption Below Object) | Specifies that an automatically inserted caption shall be positioned below the object that it is used to label. |
| left (Position Caption Left Of Object) | Specifies that an automatically inserted caption shall be positioned to the left of the object that it is used to label (the position where text typed immediately before the object would appear). |
| Right (Position Caption Right Of Object) | Specifies that an automatically inserted caption shall be positioned to the Right of the object that it is used to label (the position where text typed immediately after the object would appear). |

### ST\_ChapterSep (Chapter Separator Types)

This simple type specifies the character which shall be used to separate the chapter number from the page number for page numbers in a given section, when chapter numbers are being displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| colon (Colon Chapter Separator) | Specifies that a colon character shall be used to separate the chapter number from the page number when page numbers are displayed. |
| emDash (Em Dash Chapter Separator) | Specifies that an em dash character shall be used to separate the chapter number from the page number when page numbers are displayed. |
| enDash (En Dash Chapter Separator) | Specifies that an en dash character shall be used to separate the chapter number from the page number when page numbers are displayed. |
| hyphen (Hyphen Chapter Separator) | Specifies that a non-breaking hyphen character shall be used to separate the chapter number from the page number when page numbers are displayed. |
| period (Period Chapter Separator) | Specifies that a period character shall be used to separate the chapter number from the page number when page numbers are displayed. |

### ST\_CharacterSpacing (Character-Level Whitespace Compression Settings)

This simple type specifies the possible ways in which full-width characters in the current WordprocessingML document can be compressed to remove additional whitespace when the contents of this document are displayed, specifically by specifying the set(s) of characters which can be compressed to remove additional whitespace.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| compressPunctuation (Compress Whitespace From Punctuation Characters) | Specifies that only whitespace characters shall have whitespace compression applied to them. |
| compressPunctuationAndJapaneseKana (Compress Whitespace From Both Japanese Kana And Punctuation Characters) | Specifies that whitespace and Japanese kana characters shall have whitespace compression applied to them. |
| doNotCompress (Do Not Compress Whitespace) | Specifies that characters shall not have whitespace compression applied to them. |

### ST\_CombineBrackets (Two Lines in One Enclosing Character Type)

This simple type specifies the kind of bracket character which shall be used to enclose the two lines in one text within the current run when displayed

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| angle (Angle Brackets) | Specifies that angle bracket characters shall be used to enclose the contents of the current run’s two lines in one text. |
| curly (Curly Brackets) | Specifies that curly bracket characters shall be used to enclose the contents of the current run’s two lines in one text. |
| none (No Enclosing Brackets) | Specifies that no characters shall be used to enclose the contents of the current run’s two lines in one text. |
| round (Round Brackets) | Specifies that round bracket characters shall be used to enclose the contents of the current run’s two lines in one text. |
| square (Square Brackets) | Specifies that square bracket characters shall be used to enclose the contents of the current run’s two lines in one text. |

### ST\_DateTime (Standard Date and Time Storage Format)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain a date in the standard XML Schema xsd:dateTime format, whose contents are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element.

### ST\_DecimalNumber (Decimal Number Value)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain a whole decimal number (positive or negative), whose contents are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element.

### ST\_DecimalNumberOrPercent (Percentage Measurement)

This simple type specifies that its contents will contain a percentage-based value. See the union's member types for details.

### ST\_Direction (Bidirectional Direction Types)

This simple type specifies the possible values for bidirectional settings within a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| ltr (Left to Right) | Specifies a left-to-Right direction for the property defined by the parent XML element. |
| rtl (Right to Left) | Specifies a Right-to-left direction for the property defined by the parent XML element. |

### ST\_DisplacedByCustomXml (Location of Custom XML Markup Displacing an Annotation)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the location of a single custom XML element's start and/or end tag relative to the location of an annotation tag in document order. This enumeration shall be used to specify that the parent annotation's placement shall be directly linked with the location of the physical presentation of a custom XML element in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| next (Displaced by Next Custom XML Markup Tag) | Specifies that this annotation anchor shall be displaced by the physical representation of the next element of custom XML markup in the document. |
| prev (Displaced by Previous Custom XML Markup Tag) | Specifies that this annotation anchor shall be displaced by the physical representation of the previous element of custom XML markup in the document. |

### ST\_DocGrid (Document Grid Types)

Specifies the kind of the current document grid, which defines the grid behavior.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| default (No Document Grid) | Specifies that no document grid shall be applied to the contents of the current section in the document. |
| lines (Line Grid Only) | Specifies that the parent section shall have additional line pitch added to each line within it (as specified on the docGrid element (§17.6.5)) in order to maintain the specified number of lines per page. |
| linesAndChars (Line and Character Grid) | Specifies that the parent section shall have both the additional line pitch and character pitch added to each line and character within it (as specified on the docGrid element (§17.6.5)) in order to maintain a specific number of lines per page and characters per line. |
| snapToChars (Character Grid Only) | Specifies that the parent section shall have both the additional line pitch and character pitch added to each line and character within it (as specified on the docGrid element (§17.6.5)) in order to maintain a specific number of lines per page and characters per line. |

### ST\_DocPartBehavior (Insertion Behavior Types)

This simple type specifies the possible sets of behaviors which can be applied to the contents of a single glossary document entry (§17.12.5) when it is added to the main document story of a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| content (Insert Content At Specified Location) | Specifies that when the glossary document entry is inserted into the main document contents of the document, it shall be inserted normally as defined above. |
| p (Ensure Entry Is In New Paragraph) | Specifies that the glossary document entry shall be added into its own unique paragraph, by failing to remove the last paragraph from the entry's contents when they are added to the document. |
| pg (Ensure Entry Is On New Page) | Specifies that the glossary document entry shall be added into its own new page, by preceding the entry with a blank paragraph whose only content is a page break character. |

### ST\_DocPartGallery (Entry Gallery Types)

This simple type specifies possible settings for the predefined gallery into which a glossary document part shall be classified. This classification, although its enumeration values can be interpreted to imply semantics around the contents of the parent glossary document entry, shall only be used to classify and sort this entry (via an application or a user interface).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| any (All Galleries) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with all possible gallery classification values. |
| autoTxt (AutoText Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the AutoText gallery classification. |
| bib (Bibliography Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Bibliography gallery classification. |
| coverPg (Cover Page Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Cover Page gallery classification. |
| custAutoTxt (Custom AutoText Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom AutoText gallery classification. |
| custBib (Custom Bibliography Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Bibliography gallery classification. |
| custCoverPg (Custom Cover Page Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Cover Page gallery classification. |
| custEq (Custom Equation Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Equation gallery classification. |
| custFtrs (Custom Footer Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Footer gallery classification. |
| custHdrs (Custom Header Gallery)custom1 (Custom 1 Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Header gallery classification. |
| custom2 (Custom 2 Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom 2 gallery classification. |
| custom3 (Custom 3 Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom 3 gallery classification. |
| custom4 (Custom 4 Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom 4 gallery classification. |
| custom5 (Custom 5 Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom 5 gallery classification. |
| custPgNum (Custom Page Number Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Page Number gallery classification. |
| custPgNumB (Custom Page Number At Bottom Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Page Number At Bottom gallery classification. |
| custPgNumMargins (Custom Page Number At Margins Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Page Number At Margins gallery classification. |
| custPgNumT (Custom Page Number At Top Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Page Number At Top gallery classification. |
| custQuickParts (Custom Quick Parts Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Quick Parts gallery classification. |
| custTblOfContents (Custom Table of Contents Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Table of Contents gallery classification. |
| custTbls (Custom Table Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Tables gallery classification. |
| custTxtBox (Custom Text Box Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Text Box gallery classification. |
| custWatermarks (Custom Watermark Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Custom Watermark gallery classification. |
| default (No Gallery Classification) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall not have a gallery classification. |
| docParts (Document Parts Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Document Parts gallery classification. |
| eq (Equations Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Equations gallery classification. |
| ftrs (Footers Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Footers gallery classification. |
| hdrs (Headers Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Headers gallery classification. |
| pgNum (Page Numbers Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Page Numbers gallery classification. |
| pgNumB (Page Numbers At Bottom Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Page Numbers At Bottom gallery classification. |
| pgNumMargins (Page Numbers At Margins Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Page Numbers At Margins gallery classification. |
| pgNumT (Page Numbers At Top Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Page Numbers At Top gallery classification. |
| placeholder (Structured Document Tag Placeholder Text Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Structured Document Tag Placeholder Text gallery classification. |
| tblOfContents (Table of Contents Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Table of Contents gallery classification. |
| tbls (Table Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Tables gallery classification. |
| txtBox (Text Box Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Text Box gallery classification. |
| watermarks (Watermark Gallery) | Specifies that this glossary document entry shall be associated with the Watermark gallery classification. |

### ST\_DocPartType (Entry Types)

This simple type specifies the possible entry types which can be applied to the properties of a single glossary document entry (§17.12.5). Each of these entry types can, based on their values, influence the visibility and behavior of the parent glossary document entry.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| autoExp (Automatically Replace Name With Content) | Specifies that the type of the current glossary document entry shall allow the entry to be automatically inserted into the document whenever its name is entered into an application. |
| bbPlcHdr (Structured Document Tag Placeholder Text) | Specifies that the type of the current glossary document entry shall be structured document tag placeholder text. |
| formFld (Form Field Help Text) | Specifies that the type of the current glossary document entry shall be form field help text. |
| none (No Type) | Specifies no type information for the current glossary document entry. |
| normal (Normal) | Specifies that the type of the current glossary document entry shall be normal (i.e. a regular glossary document entry). |
| speller (AutoCorrect Entry) | Specifies that the type of the current glossary document entry shall be associated with the spelling and grammar tools. |
| toolbar (AutoText User Interface Entry) | Specifies that the type of the current glossary document entry shall be associated with a special grouping of entries associated with a single piece of user interface. |

### ST\_DocProtect (Document Protection Types)

This simple type specifies the possible set of editing restrictions which can be enforced on a given WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| comments (Allow Editing of Comments) | Specifies that the edits made to this document shall be restricted to: |
| forms (Allow Editing of Form Fields) | Specifies that the edits made to this document shall be restricted to: |
| none (No Editing Restrictions) | Specifies that no editing restrictions have been applied to the document. |
| readOnly (Allow No Editing) | Specifies that the edits made to this document shall be restricted to: |
| trackedChanges (Allow Editing With Revision Tracking) | Specifies that the edits made to this document shall be tracked as revisions. This value shall imply the presence of the trackRevisions element |

### ST\_DocType (Document Classification Values)

This simple type specifies the possible classifications that can be used for a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Value** | **Description** |
| eMail (E-Mail Message) | Specifies that this document shall be classified as an email message. |
| letter (Letter) | Specifies that this document shall be classified as a letter. |
| notSpecified (Default Document) | Specifies that this document shall be classified as a default document. |

### ST\_DropCap (Text Frame Drop Cap Location)

This simple type specifies the location which shall be used to position a drop cap text frame when the contents of that text frame are displayed in the anchor paragraph at display time.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| drop (Drop Cap Inside Margin) | Specifies that the drop cap text frame shall be positioned inside the text margin on the anchor paragraph when this text frame is displayed in the document. |
| margin (Drop Cap Outside Margin) | Specifies that the drop cap text frame shall be positioned outside of the text margin on the anchor paragraph when this text frame is displayed in the document. |
| none (Not Drop Cap) | Specifies that this text frame is not a drop cap text frame. |

### ST\_EdGrp (Range Permission Editing Group)

This simple type specifies the set of possible aliases (or editing groups) which can be used as aliases to determine if the current user shall be allowed to edit a single range defined by a range permission within a document. This mechanism simply provides a set of predefined editing groups which can be associated with user accounts by applications in any desired manner.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| administrators (Administrator Group) | Specifies that users associated with the Administrators group shall be allowed to edit range permissions using this editing group when document protection is enabled. |
| contributors (Contributors Group) | Specifies that users associated with the Contributors group shall be allowed to edit range permissions using this editing group when document protection is enabled. |
| current (Current Group) | Specifies that users associated with the Current group shall be allowed to edit range permissions using this editing group when document protection is enabled. |
| editors (Editors Group) | Specifies that users associated with the Editors group shall be allowed to edit range permissions using this editing group when document protection is enabled. |
| everyone (All Users Have Editing Permissions) | Specifies that all users that open the document shall be allowed to edit range permissions using this editing group when document protection is enabled. |
| none (No Users Have Editing Permissions) | Specifies that none of the users that open the document shall be allowed to edit range permissions using this editing group when document protection is enabled. |
| owners (Owners Group) | Specifies that users associated with the Owners group shall be allowed to edit range permissions using this editing group when document protection is enabled. |

### ST\_EdnPos (Endnote Positioning Location)

This simple type specifies the possible positions of endnotes in a document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| docEnd (Endnotes Positioned at End of Document) | Specifies that all endnotes shall be placed at the end of the current document, regardless of which section they are referenced within. |
| sectEnd (Endnotes Positioned at End of Section) | Specifies that endnotes shall be placed at the end of the section in which they are referenced. |

### ST\_EighthPointMeasure (Measurement in Eighths of a Point)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain a positive whole number, whose contents consist of a measurement in eighths of a point (equivalent to 1/576th of an inch).

### ST\_Em (Emphasis Mark Type)

This simple type specifies an enumerated list of emphasis marks, any one of which may be selected to be applied to each non-space character in a run. When displayed, the position of the emphasis mark relative to the character to which it is applied is language- and writing-direction-dependent. When displayed, the glyph used for the emphasis mark is implementation-dependent.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| circle (Circle Emphasis Mark) | Specifies that the emphasis mark is a circle. [*Note*: The intent is to have an emphasis mark similar to the following: |
| comma (Comma Emphasis Mark) | Specifies that the emphasis mark is a comma. [*Note*: The intent is to have an emphasis mark similar to the following: |
| dot (Dot Emphasis Mark) | Specifies that the emphasis mark is a dot. [*Note*: The intent is to have an emphasis mark similar to the following: |
| none (No Emphasis Mark) | Specifies that no emphasis mark shall be applied to any characters in the run. |
| underDot (Dot Emphasis Mark Below Characters) | Specifies that the emphasis mark is a dot that shall be rendered below each character in horizontal writing and on the left in vertical writing. [*Note*: The intent is to have an emphasis mark similar to the following: ..(written horizontally in Japanese) |

### ST\_FFHelpTextVal (Help Text Value)

This simple type specifies the format of optional help text which can be associated with the parent form field.

### ST\_FFName (Form Field Name Value)

This simple type specifies the format of the name which can be associated with the parent form field.

### ST\_FFStatusTextVal (Status Text Value)

This simple type specifies the format of optional status text which can be associated with the parent form field.

### ST\_FFTextType (Text Box Form Field Type Values)

This simple type specifies the possible types of the contents of a text box form field.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| calculated (Field Calculation) | Specifies that the contents of this text box form field shall be the result of the field calculation specified by the corresponding default element (§17.16.10). |
| currentDate (Current Date Display) | Specifies that the contents of this text box form field shall be the current date when the field is updated. |
| currentTime (Current Time Display) | Specifies that the contents of this text box form field shall be the current time when the field is updated. |
| date (Date) | Specifies that the contents of this text box form field shall be treated as a date. |
| number (Number) | Specifies that the contents of this text box form field shall be treated as a number value. |
| regular (Text Box) | Specifies that this text form field is a plain text field (no additional content restrictions). |

### ST\_FldCharType (Complex Field Character Type)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the type of a single complex field character in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| begin (Start Character) | Specifies that the character is a start character, which defines the start of a complex field. |
| end (End Character) | Specifies that the character is an end character, which defines the end of a complex field. |
| separate (Separator Character) | Specifies that the character is a separator character, which defines the end of the field codes and the start of the field result for a complex field. |

### ST\_FontFamily (Font Family Value)

This simple type specifies possible values for the font family of a font.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| auto (No Font Family) | Specifies that information about a font's font family does not exist. |
| decorative (Novelty Font) | Specifies the Novelty font family. |
| modern (Monospace Font) | Specifies a monospace font with or without serifs (monospace fonts are usually modern). |
| roman (Proportional Font With Serifs) | Specifies a proportional font with serifs. |
| script (Script Font) | Specifies a script font designed to mimic the appearance of handwriting. |
| swiss (Proportional Font Without Serifs) | Specifies a proportional font without serifs. |

### ST\_FrameLayout (Frameset Layout Order)

This simple type specifies the possible order in which the frames (and nested framesets) in a frameset can be displayed. When a frameset is created, it can only contain frames which are stacked in one direction:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| cols (Stack Frames Horizontally) | Specifies that the frames in the frameset shall be stacked horizontally next to each other in left to Right order. |
| none (Do Not Stack Frames) | Specifies that no frames shall be shown in the frameset. |
| rows (Stack Frames Vertically) | Specifies that the frames in the frameset shall be stacked vertically next to each other in top to bottom order. |

### ST\_FrameScrollbar (Frame Scrollbar Visibility)

This simple type specifies the possible settings for when a scrollbar shall be visible for the contents of the current frame.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| auto (Automatically Show Scrollbar As Needed) | Specifies that the scrollbar for a frame shall automatically be hidden and/or displayed as needed based on the length of the contents. |
| off (Never Show Scrollbar) | Specifies that the scrollbar for a frame shall always be hidden. |
| on (Always Show Scrollbar) | Specifies that the scrollbar for a frame shall always be displayed (even when not needed). |

### ST\_FtnEdn (Footnote or Endnote Type)

This simple type specifies the possible types of footnotes and endnotes which can be specified in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| continuationNotice (Continuation Notice Separator) | Specifies that this footnote or endnote is a continuation notice footnote or endnote. |
| continuationSeparator (Continuation Separator) | Specifies that this footnote or endnote is a continuation separator footnote or endnote. |
| normal (Normal Footnote/Endnote) | Specifies that this footnote or endnote is a normal footnote or endnote and can be referenced by main document content. |
| separator (Separator) | Specifies that this footnote or endnote is a separator footnote or endnote. |

### ST\_FtnPos (Footnote Positioning Location)

This simple type specifies the position of footnotes in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| beneathText (Footnotes Positioned Beneath Text) | Specifies that footnotes shall be displayed immediately after the last line of text on the page on which the note reference mark appears. |
| docEnd (Footnotes Positioned At End of Document) | Specifies that all footnotes shall be placed at the end of the current document, regardless of which section they are referenced within. |
| pageBottom (Footnotes Positioned at Page Bottom) | Specifies that footnotes shall be displayed at the bottom margin of the page on which the note reference mark appears. |
| sectEnd (Footnotes Positioned At End of Section) | Specifies that all footnotes shall be placed at the end of the section in which they are referenced. |

### ST\_HAnchor (Horizontal Anchor Location)

This simple type specifies the horizontal position to which the parent object has been anchored in the document. This anchor position shall be used as the base location to determine the final horizontal position of the object in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| margin (Relative To Margin) | Specifies that the parent object shall be horizontally anchored to the text margins. |
| page (Relative to Page) | Specifies that the parent object shall be horizontally anchored to the page edge. |
| text (Relative to Text Extents) | Specifies that the parent object shall be horizontally anchored to the text extents. |

### ST\_HdrFtr (Header or Footer Type)

This simple type specifies the possible types of headers and footers which can be specified for a given header or footer reference in a document. This value determines the page(s) on which the current header or footer shall be displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| default (Default Header or Footer) | Specifies that this header or footer shall appear on every page in this section which is not overridden with a specific even or first page header/footer. |
| even (Even Numbered Pages Only) | Specifies that this header or footer shall appear on all even numbered pages in this section (counting from |
| first (First Page Only) | Specifies that this header or footer shall appear on the first page in this section. |

### ST\_HeightRule (Height Rule)

This simple type specifies the logic which shall be used to calculate the height of the parent object when it is displayed in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| atLeast (Minimum Height) | Specifies that the height of the parent object shall be at least the value specified but can be expanded to fit its content as needed. |
| auto (Determine Height Based On Contents) | Specifies that the height of the parent object shall be automatically determined by the size of its contents, with no predetermined minimum or maximum size. |
| exact (Exact Height) | Specifies that the height of the parent object shall be exactly the value specified, regardless of the size of the contents of the object. |

### ST\_HexColor (Color Value)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain one of the following:

### ST\_HexColorAuto (‘Automatic’ Color Value)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain the enumeration value auto. This value shall be used to specify an automatically determined color value, the meaning of which is interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| auto (Automatically Determined Color) | Specifies that the color value can automatically be defined when this document is processed, based on the display context. |

### ST\_HighlightColor (Text Highlight Colors)

This simple type specifies the possible values for highlighting colors which can be applied as a background behind the contents of a text run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| black (Black Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be black. |
| blue (Blue Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be blue. |
| cyan (Cyan Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be cyan. |
| darkBlue (Dark Blue Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be dark blue. |
| darkCyan (Dark Cyan Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be dark cyan. |
| darkGray (Dark Gray Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be dark gray. |
| darkGreen (Dark Green Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be dark green. |
| darkMagenta (Dark Magenta Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be dark magenta. |
| darkRed (Dark Red Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be dark red. |
| darkYellow (Dark Yellow Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be dark cyan. |
| green (Green Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be green. |
| lightGray (Light Gray Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be light gray. |
| magenta (Magenta Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be magenta. |
| none (No Text Highlighting) | Specifies that this text run shall have no text highlighting applied to its contents. |
| red (Red Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be red. |
| white (White Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be white. |
| yellow (Yellow Highlighting Color) | Specifies that the text highlighting color for this run shall be yellow. |

### ST\_Hint (Font Type Hint)

This simple type specifies information used to decide how to format any characters in the current run for which the font type is otherwise ambiguous.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| cs (Complex Script Font) | Specifies that the font hint for this text run shall be to use the Complex Script font defined for the run via the style hierarchy. |
| default (no font hint) | Specifies that no hint shall apply to this text run. |
| eastAsia (East Asian Font) | Specifies that the font hint for this text run shall be to use the East Asian font defined for the run via the style hierarchy. |

### ST\_HpsMeasure (Measurement in Half-Points)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain either:

### ST\_InfoTextType (Help or Status Text Type)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the type of help or status text which can be associated with a form field.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| autoText (Glossary Document Entry) | Specifies that the value specified by the parent XML element's val attribute shall be interpreted as the name of a glossary document entry whose contents contain the help or status text. |
| text (Literal Text) | Specifies that the value specified by the parent XML element's val attribute shall be interpreted as the literal text for the help or status text. |

### ST\_Jc (Horizontal Alignment Type)

This simple type specifies all types of alignment which are available to be applied to objects in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| both (Justified) | Specifies that the text shall be justified between both of the text margins in the document. |
| center (Align Center) | Specifies that the text shall be centered on the line between both of the text margins in the document. |
| distribute (Distribute All Characters Equally) | Specifies that the text shall be justified between both of the text margins in the document. |
| end (Align to Trailing Edge) | Specifies that the text shall be aligned on the trailing text margin in the document (Right for left-to-Right paragraphs; left for Right-to-left paragraphs). |
| highKashida (Widest Kashida Length) | Specifies that the Kashida length for text in the current paragraph shall be extended to its widest possible length. |
| lowKashida (Low Kashida Length) | Specifies that the Kashida length for text in the current paragraph shall be extended to a slightly longer length. This setting shall also be applied to Arabic text when both setting is applied. |
| mediumKashida (Medium Kashida Length) | Specifies that the Kashida length for text in the current paragraph shall be extended to a medium length determined by the consumer. |
| numTab (Align to List Tab) | Specifies that the text shall be aligned to the list tab, which is the tab stop after the numbering for the current paragraph. |
| start (Align To Leading Edge) | Specifies that the text shall be aligned on the leading text margin in the document (left for left-to-Right paragraphs; Right for Right-to-left paragraphs). |
| thaiDistribute (Thai Language Justification) | Specifies that the text shall be justified with an optimization for Thai. |

### ST\_JcTable (Table Alignment Type)

This simple type specifies all types of alignment that are available to be applied to tables in a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| center (Align Center) | Specifies that the table shall be centered on the line between both of the text margins in the document. |
| end (Align to Trailing Edge) | Specifies that the table shall be aligned to the trailing edge of the text flow – the Right text margin (for a left-to-Right table); or the left text margin (for a Right-to-left table) in the document. (See §17.4.1) |
| start (Align to Starting Edge) | Specifies that the table shall be aligned to the leading edge of the text flow – the left text margin (for a left-to-Right table); or the Right text margin (for a Right-to-left table) in the document. (See §17.4.1) |

### ST\_LevelSuffix (Content Between Numbering Symbol and Paragraph Text)

This simple type specifies the types of content which shall be possible between a given numbering level's text and the text of every numbered paragraph which references that numbering level.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| nothing (Nothing Between Numbering and Text) | Specifies that no character shall be displayed between the numbering level's text and the contents of the paragraph when displaying the numbered paragraph. |
| space (Space Between Numbering and Text) | Specifies that a space character shall be displayed between the numbering level's text and the contents of the paragraph when displaying the numbered paragraph. |
| tab (Tab Between Numbering and Text) | Specifies that a tab character shall be displayed between the numbering level's text and the contents of the paragraph when displaying the numbered paragraph. |

### ST\_LineNumberRestart (Line Numbering Restart Position)

This simple type specifies when the line numbering in the parent section shall be reset to its restart value. The line numbering increments for each line (even if the line number itself is not displayed) until it reaches the restart point specified by this element.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| continuous (Continue Line Numbering From Previous Section) | Specifies that line numbering for the parent section shall continue from the line numbering from the end of the previous section, if any. |
| newPage (Restart Line Numbering on Each Page) | Specifies that line numbering for the parent section shall restart to the starting value whenever a new page is displayed. |
| newSection (Restart Line Numbering for Each Section) | Specifies that line numbering for the parent section shall restart to the starting value whenever the parent begins. |

### ST\_LineSpacingRule (Line Spacing Rule)

This simple type specifies the logic which shall be used to calculate the line spacing of the parent object when it is displayed in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| atLeast (Minimum Line Height) | Specifies that the height of the line shall be at least the value specified but might be expanded to fit its content as needed. |
| auto (Automatically Determined Line Height) | Specifies that the line spacing of the parent object shall be automatically determined by the size of its contents, with no predetermined minimum or maximum size. |
| exact (Exact Line Height) | Specifies that the height of the line shall be exactly the value specified, regardless of the size of the contents of the contents. |

### ST\_Lock (Locking Types)

This simple type specifies the possible set of locking behaviors that can be applied to the contents of the nearest ancestor structured document tag when the contents of this document are edited by an application (whether through a user interface or directly).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| contentLocked (Contents Cannot Be Edited At Runtime) | Specifies that the editing restriction applied to the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be as follows: |
| sdtContentLocked (Contents Cannot Be Edited At Runtime And SDT Cannot Be Deleted) | Specifies that the editing restriction applied to the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be as follows: |
| sdtLocked (SDT Cannot Be Deleted) | Specifies that the editing restriction applied to the nearest ancestor structured document tag shall be as follows: |
| unlocked (No Locking) | Specifies that no special locking behaviors shall be applied to the nearest ancestor structured document tag. |

### ST\_LongHexNumber (Eight Digit Hexadecimal Value)

This simple type specifies a number value specified as a four octet (eight digit) hexadecimal number, whose contents are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element.

### ST\_MacroName (Script Subroutine Name Value)

This simple type specifies a subroutine in a scripting language which can be executed based on the context of the parent XML element. The language and location of this subroutine can be determined using any method desired by an application.

### ST\_MailMergeDataType (Mail Merge Data Source Type Values)

This simple type specifies the data source access mechanism used to connect to the data source for a mail merge. This setting is purely a suggestion of the data source access mechanism which shall be used, and can be ignored in favor of an alternative mechanism if one is present.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Value** | **Description** |
| native (Office Data Source Object Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to an external data source via the data stored in the Office Data Source Object (ODSO) interface (§17.14.25). |
| odbc (Open Database Connectivity Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to an external data source via ODBC. |
| query (Query Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to an external data source using an external query file. |
| soap (SOAP Data Source) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document has been connected to a data source using SOAP. |
| spreadsheet (Spreadsheet Data Source) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document has been connected to a spreadsheet. |
| textFile (Text File Data Source) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document has been connected to a text file. |
| xQuery (Text File Data Source) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document |
| xmlFile (XML File Data Source) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document has been connected to an XML file. |

### ST\_MailMergeDest (Merged Document Destination Types)

This simple type specifies the possible results which can be generated when a mail merge is carried out on a given WordprocessingML source document. In other words, this element is used to specify what is to be done with the merged documents that result from populating the fields within a given merged WordprocessingML document with data from the specified external data source.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| email (Send Merged Documents as E-mail Messages) fax (Send Merged Documents as Faxes) | Specifies that conforming hosting applications shall generate emails using the documents that result from populating the fields within a given merged WordprocessingML document with data from the specified external data source. |
| newDocument (Send Merged Documents to New Documents) | Specifies that conforming hosting applications shall generate new documents by populating the fields within a given merged WordprocessingML document with data from the specified external data source. |
| printer (Send Merged Documents to Printer) | Specifies that conforming hosting applications shall print the documents that result from populating the fields within a given merged WordprocessingML document with external data from the specified external data source. |

### ST\_MailMergeDocType (Source Document Types)

This simple types specifies the possible types for a given WordprocessingML source document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| catalog (Catalog Source Document) | Specifies that the mail merge source document is of the catalog type. |
| email (E-Mail Source Document) | Specifies that the mail merge source document is of the e-mail message type. |
| envelopes (Envelope Source Document) | Specifies that the mail merge source document is of the envelope type. |
| fax (Fax Source Document) | Specifies that the mail merge source document is of |
| formLetters (Form Letter Source Document) | Specifies that the mail merge source document is of the form letter type. |
| mailingLabels (Mailing Label Source Document) | Specifies that the mail merge source document is of the mailing label type. |

### ST\_MailMergeOdsoFMDFieldType (Merge Field Mapping Types)

This simple types specifies the possible types used to indicate if a given mail merge field has been mapped to a column in the given external data source.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| dbColumn (Field Mapping to Data Source Column) | Specifies that the mail merge field has been mapped to a column in the given external data source. |
| null (Field Not Mapped) | Specifies that the mail merge field has not been mapped to a column in the given external data source. |

### ST\_MailMergeSourceType (Mail Merge ODSO Data Source Types)

This simple type specifies the type of external data source to be connected to via as part of the ODSO connection information for this mail merge. This setting is purely a suggestion of the data source type, which is being used for this mail merge, and can be ignored in favor of an alternative mechanism if one is present.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| addressBook (Address Book Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to an address book of contacts. |
| database (Database Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to a database. |
| document1 (Alternate Document Format Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to another document format supported by the producing application. The format of this document is application-defined and outside the scope of ECMA-376. |
| document2 (Alternate Document Format Data Source Two) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to another document format supported by the producing application. The format of this document is application-defined and outside the scope of ECMA-376. |
| email (E-Mail Program Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to an e-mail application. |
| legacy (Legacy Document Format Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to a legacy document format supported by the producing application. The format of this legacy document is application-defined and outside the scope of ECMA-376. |
| master (Aggregate Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML |
| native (Native Data Souce) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to another document format native to the producing application. The format of this document is application-defined and outside the scope of ECMA-376. |
| text (Text File Data Source) | Specifies that a given merged WordprocessingML document has been connected to a text file. |

### ST\_Merge (Merged Cell Type)

This element specifies the way in which a cell shall be included in a merged group of cells (horizontally or vertically) within the parent table.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| continue (Continue Merged Region) | Specifies that the current cell continues a previously existing merged group of cells in the parent table. |
| restart (Start/Restart Merged Region) | Specifies that the current cell starts (or restarts) a group of merged cells in the parent table. |

### ST\_MultiLevelType (Numbering Definition Type)

This simple type specifies the possible types of numbering which can be defined by a given abstract numbering type. This information shall only be used by a consumer to determine user interface behaviors for this numbering definition and shall not be used to limit the behavior of the list (i.e. a list with multiple levels marked as singleLevel shall not be prevented from using levels 2 through 9).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| hybridMultilevel (Hybrid Multilevel Numbering Definition) | Specifies that this numbering definition defines a numbering format consisting of a multiple levels, each of a potentially different kind (bullets vs. level text). |
| multilevel (Multilevel Numbering Definition) | Specifies that this numbering definition defines a numbering format consisting of a multiple levels, each of the same kind (bullets vs. level text). |
| singleLevel (Single Level Numbering Definition) | Specifies that this numbering definition defines a numbering format consisting of a single level only. |

### ST\_NumberFormat (Numbering Format)

This simple type specifies the numbering format which shall be used for a group of automatically numbered objects,

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| aiueo (AIUEO Order Half-Width Katakana) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single half-width Katakana character from the set listed below, in the traditional a-i-u-e-o order. |
| aiueoFullWidth (AIUEO Order Full-Width Katakana) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single full-width katakana character from the set listed below, in the traditional a-i-u-e-o order. |
| arabicAbjad (Arabic Abjad Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single ascending Abjad numeral from the set listed below. |
| arabicAlpha (Arabic Alphabet) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single character in the Arabic alphabet from the set listed below. |
| bahtText (Thai Baht Text) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of a numeric value from the Thai counting system, with บาทถว้ น appended to the result. |
| bullet (Bullet) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of the bullet character defined by the lvlText element (§17.9.11). |
| cardinalText (Cardinal Text) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of cardinal text of the run language. |
| chicago (Chicago Manual of Style) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single character from the set listed below. |
| chineseCounting (Chinese Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single ascending number from the Chinese counting system, from the set listed below. |
| chineseCountingThousand (Chinese Counting Thousand System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single sequential number from the Chinese counting thousand system. |
| chineseLegalSimplified (Chinese Legal Simplified Format) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single sequential number from the Chinese simplified legal format |
| chosung (Korean Chosung Numbering) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single sequential number from the Korean Chosung format. |
| custom (Custom Defined Number Format) | Specifies a custom number format using the parent element's attribute to specify a number format using the mechanism defined by the XSLT format attribute. |
| decimal (Decimal Numbers) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of decimal numbering. |
| decimalEnclosedCircle (Decimal Numbers Enclosed in a Circle) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of decimal numbering enclosed in a circle, using the enclosed character. |
| decimalEnclosedCircleChinese (Decimal Numbers Enclosed in a Circle) | Identical to decimalEnclosedCircle. |
| decimalEnclosedFullstop (Decimal Numbers Followed by a Period) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of decimal numbering followed by a period, using the appropriate character, as described below. |
| decimalEnclosedParen (Decimal Numbers Enclosed in Parenthesis) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of decimal numbering enclosed in parentheses, using the appropriate character, as described below. |
| decimalFullWidth (Full Width Arabic Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of full-width Arabic numbering. |
| decimalHalfWidth (Half Width Arabic Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of half-width Arabic numbering. |
| decimalZero (Initial Zero Arabic Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of Arabic numbering with a zero added to numbers one through nine. |
| dollarText (Dollar Text) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of a cardinal text value of the run language, with "and 00/100" (also in the run language) appended to the result. [*Note*: The latter text is fixed because values in numbering sequences are integer-based. *end note*] |
| ganada (Korean Ganada Numbering) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single sequential number from the Korean Ganada format, from the set listed below. |
| hebrew1 (Hebrew Letters) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of Hebrew letters from the set listed belo |
| hebrew2 (Hebrew Alphabet) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of the Hebrew alphabet. |
| hex (Hexadecimal Numbering) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of hexadecimal numbering. |
| hindiConsonants (Hindi Consonants) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single Hindi consonant from the set listed below. |
| hindiCounting (Hindi Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Hindi counting system. |
| hindiNumbers (Hindi Numbers) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single Hindi number. |
| hindiVowels (Hindi Vowels) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single Hindi vowel. |
| ideographDigital (Ideographs) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numerical ideographs, using the appropriate character. |
| ideographEnclosedCircle (Ideographs Enclosed in a Circle) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numerical ideographs, using the appropriate character. |
| ideographLegalTraditional (Traditional Legal Ideograph Format) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numerical traditional legal ideographs. |
| ideographTraditional (Traditional Ideograph Format) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numerical traditional ideographs. |
| ideographZodiac (Zodiac Ideograph Format) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential zodiac ideographs. |
| ideographZodiacTraditional (Traditional Zodiac Ideograph Format) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential traditional zodiac ideographs. |
| iroha (Iroha Ordered Katakana) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of the iroha. |
| irohaFullWidth (Full-Width Iroha Ordered Katakana) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of the fullwidth forms of the iroha. |
| japaneseCounting (Japanese Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Japanese counting system. |
| japaneseDigitalTenThousand (Japanese Digital Ten Thousand Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Japanese digital ten thousand counting system. |
| japaneseLegal (Japanese Legal Numbering) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Japanese legal counting system. |
| koreanCounting (Korean Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Korean counting system. |
| koreanDigital (Korean Digital Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Korean digital counting system. |
| koreanDigital2 (Korean Digital Counting System Alternate) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Korean digital counting system. |
| koreanLegal (Korean Legal Numbering) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Korean legal numbering system. |
| lowerLetter (Lowercase Latin Alphabet) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single letter of the Latin alphabet in lower case. |
| lowerRoman (Lowercase Roman Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of lowercase roman numerals. |
| none (No Numbering) | Specifies that the sequence shall not display any numbering. |
| numberInDash (Number With Dashes) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of the Arabic numbering surrounded by hyphen-minus characters (U+002D). |
| ordinal (Ordinal) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of ordinals of the run language. |
| ordinalText (Ordinal Text) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of ordinal text of the run language. |
| russianLower (Lowercase Russian Alphabet) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single letter of the Russian alphabet in lower case. |
| russianUpper (Uppercase Russian Alphabet) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single letter of the Russian alphabet in upper case. |
| taiwaneseCounting (Taiwanese Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Taiwanese counting system. |
| taiwaneseCountingThousand (Taiwanese Counting Thousand System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Taiwanese counting thousand system. |
| thaiCounting (Thai Counting System) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of sequential numbers from the Thai counting system. |
| thaiLetters (Thai Letters) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single Thai letter. |
| thaiNumbers (Thai Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of Thai numerals. |
| upperLetter (Uppercase Latin Alphabet) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of one or more occurrences of a single letter of the Latin alphabet in upper case. |
| upperRoman (Uppercase Roman Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of uppercase roman numerals. |
| vietnameseCounting (Vietnamese Numerals) | Specifies that the sequence shall consist of Vietnamese numerals. |

### ST\_ObjectDrawAspect (Embedded Object Representations)

This simple type specifies the ways in which embedded objects are displayed in the application.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| content (Snapshot) | The object's presentation is a picture of the contained document (provided by the object's server application). |
| icon (Icon) | The object's presentation is an icon. |

### ST\_ObjectUpdateMode (Embedded Object Update Modes)

This simple type specifies how an embedded object is updated.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| always (Server Application Update) | The object is updated whenever the object's server application indicates there is new data available. |
| onCall (User Update) | The object is updated when the user chooses to update it. |

### ST\_PageBorderDisplay (Page Border Display Options)

This simple type specifies the pages in the parent section on which the page border shall be printed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| allPages (Display Page Border on All Pages) | Specifies that the page border shall be displayed on all pages in the parent section. |
| firstPage (Display Page Border on First Page) | Specifies that the page border shall be displayed on only the first page in the parent section. |
| notFirstPage (Display Page Border on All Pages ExceptFirst) | Specifies that the page border shall be displayed on only the first page in the parent section. |

### ST\_PageBorderOffset (Page Border Positioning Base)

This simple type specifies how the relative positioning of the page borders shall be calculated.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| page (Page Border Is Positioned Relative to Page Edges) | Specifies that the space attribute on each page border shall be interpreted as the distance from the edge of the page that shall be left before the page border. |
| text (Page Border Is Positioned Relative to Text Extents) | Specifies that the space attribute on each page border shall be interpreted as the distance from the edge of the text extents (text margins) that shall be left before the page border.. |

### ST\_PageBorderZOrder (Page Border Z-Order)

This simple type specifies whether the page border is positioned above or below intersecting texts and objects in this document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| back (Page Border Behind Text) | Specifies that the page border shall be rendered beneath any text or object which intersects it - effectively placing it at the lowest z-order on the page. |
| front (Page Border Ahead of Text) | Specifies that the page border shall be rendered above any text or object which intersects it - effectively placing it at the highest z-order on the page. |

### ST\_PageOrientation (Page Orientation)

This simple type specifies the orientation of all pages in the parent section. This information is used to determine the actual paper size to use when printing the file.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| landscape (Landscape Mode) | Specifies that pages in this section shall be printed in landscape mode, which prints the page contents with a 90 degree rotation with respect to the normal page orientation. |
| portrait (Portrait Mode) | Specifies that pages in this section shall be printed in portrait mode. |

### ST\_Pitch (Font Pitch Value)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the font pitch of a font.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| default (Default) | Specifies that no information is available about the pitch of a font. |
| fixed (Fixed Width) | Specifies that this is a fixed width font. |
| variable (Proportional Width) | Specifies that this is a proportional width font. |

### ST\_PixelsMeasure (Measurement in Pixels)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain a positive whole number, whose contents consist of a measurement in pixels.

### ST\_PointMeasure (Measurement in Points)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain a positive whole number, whose contents consist of a measurement in points (equivalent to 1/72nd of an inch).

### ST\_Proof (Proofing State Values)

This simple type specifies the values which can be used to indicate the status of a given hosting application's grammar and spell checking when a given WordprocessingML document was last saved.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| clean (Check Completed) | Specifies that the given proofing engine completed checking the document when it was last saved. |
| dirty (Check Not Completed) | Specifies that the given proofing engine did not complete checking the document when it was last saved. |

### ST\_ProofErr (Proofing Error Type)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the types of proofing error markers which can appear in the contents of a WordprocessingML document to indicate the last known state of any spell- and grammar-checking performed on the contents of this document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| gramEnd (End of Region Marked as Grammatical Error) | Specifies that this proofing error marker shall indicate the start of a region to be marked as a grammatical error in the document. |
| gramStart (Start of Region Marked as Grammatical Error) | Specifies that this proofing error marker shall indicate the end of a region to be marked as a grammatical error in the document. |
| spellEnd (End of Region Marked as Spelling Error) | Specifies that this proofing error marker shall indicate the end of a region to be marked as a spelling error in the document. |
| spellStart (Start of Region Marked as Spelling Error) | Specifies that this proofing error marker shall indicate the start of a region to be marked as a spelling error in the document. |

### ST\_PTabAlignment (Absolute Position Tab Alignment)

This simple type specifies the alignment of an absolutely positioned tab character in a document. This alignment value determines the position on the line to which this absolute tab shall advance, as well as the alignment of the text entered after the alignment tab character position.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| center (Center) | Specifies that the positional tab should be center aligned on the line relative to the specified base (the text margins with or without indents), and that the text at that location shall be center aligned. |
| left (Left) | Specifies that the positional tab should be left aligned on the line relative to the specified base (the text margins with or without indents), and that the text at that location shall be left aligned. |
| Right (Right) | Specifies that the positional tab should be Right aligned on the line relative to the specified base (the text margins with or without indents), and that the text at that location shall be Right aligned. |

### ST\_PTabLeader (Absolute Position Tab Leader Character)

This simple type specifies the characters which can be used to fill in the space created by a positional tab. This character shall be repeated as required to completely fill the tab spacing generated by the positional tab character.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| dot (Dot Leader Character) | Specifies that the leader character for this positional |
| hyphen (Hyphen Leader Character) | Specifies that the leader character for this positional tab stop shall be a hyphen. |
| middleDot (Centered Dot Leader Character) | Specifies that the leader character for this positional tab stop shall be a centered dot. |
| none (No Leader Character) | Specifies that there shall be no leader character for this positional tab. |
| underscore (Underscore Leader Character) | Specifies that the leader character for this positional tab stop shall be an underscore. |

### ST\_PTabRelativeTo (Absolute Position Tab Positioning Base)

Specifies the possible extents which can be used to calculate the absolute positioning of this positional tab character.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| indent (Relative To Indents) | Specifies that the absolute positioning of the tab shall be relative to the indents. |
| margin (Relative To Text Margins) | Specifies that the absolute positioning of the tab shall be relative to the margins. |

### ST\_RestartNumber (Footnote/Endnote Numbering Restart Locations)

This simple type specifies the possible values for when the automatic numbering of footnotes or endnotes shall be restarted.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| continuous (Continue Numbering From Previous Section) | Specifies that the numbering of footnotes or endnotes shall continue from the previous section in the document. |
| eachPage (Restart Numbering On Each Page) | Specifies that the numbering of footnotes or endnotes shall be restarted to its starting value for each unique page in the document. |
| eachSect (Restart Numbering For Each Section) | Specifies that the numbering of footnotes or endnotes shall be restarted to its starting value for each unique section in the document. |

### ST\_RubyAlign (Phonetic Guide Text Alignment)

This simple type specifies the possible alignment settings which can be used to determine the placement of phonetic guide text with respect to the base text when this phonetic guide is displayed.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| center (Center)distributeLetter (Distribute All Characters) | Specifies that the phonetic guide text shall be centered with respect to the base text in this document. |
| distributeSpace (Distribute all Characters w/ Additional Space On Either Side) | Specifies that the phonetic guide text shall be distributed with respect to the base text in this document, with additional space added to the guide text to ensure it is indented with respect to the base text. |
| left (Left Aligned) | Specifies that the phonetic guide text shall be left aligned with respect to the base text in this document. |
| Right (Right Aligned) | Specifies that the phonetic guide text shall be Right aligned with respect to the base text in this document. |
| rightVertical (Vertically Aligned to Right of Base Text) | Specifies that the phonetic guide text shall be Right aligned with respect to the base text in this document, and shall always be displayed vertically and to the Right of the base text, regardless of the alignment of the base text. |

### ST\_SdtDateMappingType (Date Storage Format Types)

This simple type specifies then possible types of translations which can be performed on the displayed date in a date picker structured document tag when the current contents are saved into the associated custom XML data via the dataBinding element (§17.5.2.6).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| date (XML Schema Date Format) | Specifies that the date specified in the parent date picker structured document tag shall be converted to the xsd:date format when stored in a mapped XML element. |
| dateTime (XML Schema DateTime Format) | Specifies that the date specified in the parent date picker structured document tag shall be converted to the xsd:dateTime format when stored in a mapped XML element. |
| text (Same As Display) | Specifies that no translation shall be performed on the displayed date when stored in a mapped XML element - the mapped contents shall be the same as the displayed contents. |

### ST\_SectionMark (Section Type)

Specifies the kind of the current section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| continuous (Continuous Section Break) | Specifies a continuous section break, which begin the new section on the following paragraph. This means that continuous section breaks might not specify certain page-level section properties, since they are inherited from the following section. These breaks, however, can specify other section properties, such as line numbering and footnote/endnote settings. |
| evenPage (Even Page Section Break) | Specifies an even page section break, which begins the new section on the next even-numbered page, leaving the next odd page blank if necessary. |
| nextColumn (Column Section Break) | Specifies a column section break, which begins the new section on the following column on the page. |
| nextPage (Next Page Section Break) | Specifies a next page section break, which begins the new section on the following page. |
| oddPage (Odd Page Section Break) | Specifies an odd page section break, which begins the new section on the next odd-numbered page, leaving the next even page blank if necessary. |

### ST\_Shd (Shading Patterns)

This simple type specifies the pattern that shall be used to lay the pattern color over the background color for shading.

### ST\_ShortHexNumber (Four Digit Hexadecimal Value)

This simple type specifies a number value specified as a two octet (four digit) hexadecimal number, whose contents are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element.

### ST\_SignedHpsMeasure (Signed Measurement in Half-Points)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain either:

### ST\_SignedTwipsMeasure (Signed Measurement in Twentieths of a Point)

This simple type specifies that its contents contain either:

### ST\_StyleSort (Style Sort Settings)

This simple type specifies the ways in which the list of document styles can be ordered when they are displayed in a user interface.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| basedOn (Sort by Based On Style) | Specifies that styles which are visible should be sorted by the style on which they are based using the basedOn element (§**17.7.4.3**). |
| default (Sort by Default Method) | Specifies that styles which are visible should be sorted by the default sorting of the host application. |
| font (Sort by Font) | Specifies that styles which are visible should be sorted by the font which they apply. |
| name (Sort by Style Name) | Specifies that styles which are visible should be sorted by their names. |
| priority (Sort by Style Priority) | Specifies that styles which are visible should be sorted by their UI priority using the uiPriority element (§**17.7.4.19**). |
| type (Sort by Style Type) | Specifies that styles which are visible should be sorted by their style types (i.e. character, linked, paragraph). |

### ST\_StyleType (Style Types)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the types of style definitions defined within a WordprocessingML document. WordprocessingML supports six types of style definitions:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| character (Character Style) | Specifies that the parent style definition is a character style. |
| numbering (Numbering Style) | Specifies that the parent style definition is a numbering style. |
| paragraph (Paragraph Style) | Specifies that the parent style definition is a paragraph style. |
| table (Table Style) | Specifies that the parent style definition is a table style. |

### ST\_TabJc (Custom Tab Stop Type)

This simple type specifies the available types of custom tab stop, which determines the behavior of the tab stop and the alignment which shall be applied to text entered at the current custom tab stop.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| bar (Bar Tab) | Specifies that the current tab is a bar tab. A *bar tab* is a tab which does not result in a custom tab stop in the parent paragraph (this tab stop location shall be skipped when positioning custom tab characters), but instead shall be used to draw a vertical line (or bar) at this location in the parent paragraph. |
| center (Centered Tab) | Specifies that the current tab stop shall result in a location in the document where all following text is centered (i.e. all text runs following this tab stop and preceding the next tab stop shall be centered around the tab stop location). |
| clear (No Tab Stop) | Specifies that the current tab stop is cleared and shall be removed and ignored when processing the contents of this document. |
| decimal (Decimal Tab) | Specifies that the current tab stop shall result in a location in the document where all following text is aligned around the first decimal character in the following text runs. |
| end (Trailing Tab) | Specifies that the current tab stop shall result in a location in the document where all following text is aligned to its trailing edge (i.e. all text runs following this tab stop and preceding the next tab stop shall be aligned against the trailing edge with respect to the tab stop location). [*Example*: In an RTL paragraph, the trailing edge is the left edge, so text aligns to that edge, extending to the Right. *end example*] |
| num (List Tab) | Specifies that the current tab is a list tab, which is the tab stop between the numbering and the paragraph contents in a numbered paragraph. |
| start (Leading Tab) | Specifies that the current tab stop shall result in a location in the document where all following text is aligned to its leading edge (i.e. all text runs following this tab stop and preceding the next tab stop shall be aligned against the leading edge with respect to the tab stop location). |

### ST\_TabTlc (Custom Tab Stop Leader Character)

This simple type specifies the characters which can be used to fill in the space created by a tab which ends at this custom tab stop. The chosen character shall be repeated as required to completely fill the tab spacing generated by the tab character.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| dot (Dotted leader line) | Specifies that the leader character for this custom tab stop shall be a dot. |
| heavy (Heavy solid leader line) | Specifies that the leader character for this custom tab stop shall be a heavy solid line, or an underscore. |
| hyphen (Dashed tab stop leader line) | Specifies that the leader character for this custom tab stop shall be a hyphen. |
| middleDot (Middle dot leader line) | Specifies that the leader character for this custom tab stop shall be a centered dot. |
| none (No tab stop leader) | Specifies that there shall be no leader character for this custom tab. |
| underscore (Solid leader line) | Specifies that the leader character for this custom tab stop shall be an underscore. |

### ST\_TargetScreenSz (Target Screen Sizes for Generated Web Pages)

This simple type specifies possible ideal minimum target screen sizes (width by height, specified in pixels) for which web pages generated can be optimized when saving this document as a web page.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| 1024x768 (Optimize for 1024x768) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 1024x768. |
| 1152x882 (Optimize for 1152x882) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 1152x882. |
| 1152x900 (Optimize for 1152x900) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 1152x900. |
| 1280x1024 (Optimize for 1280x1024) | Specifies that web pages produced from this |
| 1600x1200 (Optimize for 1600x1200) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 1600x1200. |
| 1800x1440 (Optimize for 1800x1440) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 1800x1440. |
| 1920x1200 (Optimize for 1920x1200) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 1920x1200. |
| 544x376 (Optimize for 544x376) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 544x376. |
| 640x480 (Optimize for 640x480) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 640x480. |
| 720x512 (Optimize for 720x512) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 720x512. |
| 800x600 (Optimize for 800x600) | Specifies that web pages produced from this document should be optimized for a screen size of 800x600. |

### ST\_TblLayoutType (Table Layout Type)

This simple type defines the possible types of layout algorithms which can be used to lay out a table within a WordprocessingML document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| autofit (AutoFit Table Layout) | Specifies that this table shall use an AutoFit table layout algorithm. |
| fixed (Fixed Width Table Layout) | Specifies that this table shall use the fixed width table layout algorithm described above. |

### ST\_TblOverlap (Table Overlap Setting)

This simple type contains the possible settings for a floating table which shall be used to determine if the table can overlap with other floating tables when displayed in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| never (Floating Table Cannot Overlap) | Specifies that the parent table, if floating, shall never be displayed in a state where it would be overlapping another floating table in the document. |
| overlap (Floating Table Can Overlap) | Specifies that the parent table, if floating, can be displayed in a state where it would be overlapping another floating table in the document. |

### ST\_TblStyleOverrideType (Conditional Table Style Formatting Types)

This simple type specifies possible values for the sections of the table to which the current conditional formatting properties shall be applied when this table style is used.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| band1Horz (Banded Row Conditional Formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to odd numbered groupings of rows. |
| band1Vert (Banded Column Conditional Formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to odd numbered groupings of columns. |
| band2Horz (Even Row Stripe Conditional Formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to even numbered groupings of rows. |
| band2Vert (Even Column Stripe Conditional Formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to even numbered groupings of columns. |
| firstCol (First Column Conditional Formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the first column. |
| firstRow (First Row Conditional Formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the first row. |
| lastCol (Last table column formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the last column. |
| lastRow (Last table row formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the last row. |
| neCell (Top Right table cell formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the top Right cell. |
| nwCell (Top left table cell formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the top left cell. |
| seCell (Bottom Right table cell formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the bottom Right cell. |
| swCell (Bottom left table cell formatting) | Specifies that the table formatting applies to the bottom left cell. |
| wholeTable (Whole table formatting) | Specifies that the conditional formatting applies to the whole table. |

### ST\_TblWidth (Table Width Units)

This simple type specifies the possible values for the units of the width property being defined by a specific table width property. These properties are used to define various properties of a table, including: cell spacing, preferred width, and table margins.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| auto (Automatically Determined Width) | Specifies that the value for the measurement of the current table width property in the parent table shall be automatically determined by the table layout algorithm when the table is displayed (this width can be adjusted as appropriate). |
| dxa (Width in Twentieths of a Point) | Specifies that the value for the measurement of the current table width property in the parent table shall be interpreted as twentieths of a point (1/1440 of an inch). |
| nil (No Width) | Specifies that the current width is zero, regardless of any width value specified on the parent element. |
| pct (Width in Percent of Table Width) | Specifies that the value for the measurement of the current table width property in the parent table shall be interpreted as whole percentage point when a percent sign (U+0025) is present. |

### ST\_TextAlignment (Vertical Text Alignment Types)

This simple type specifies the type of vertical alignment which shall be used to align the characters on each line in the parent object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| auto (Automatically Determine Alignment) | Specifies that all text in the parent object shall be aligned automatically when displayed. |
| baseline (Align Text at Baseline) | Specifies that all text in the parent object shall be aligned to the baseline of each character when displayed. |
| bottom (Align Text at Bottom) | Specifies that all text in the parent object shall be aligned to the bottom of each character when displayed. |
| center (Align Text at Center) | Specifies that all text in the parent object shall be aligned to the center of each character when displayed. |
| top (Align Text at Top) | Specifies that all text in the parent object shall be aligned to the top of each character when displayed. |

### ST\_TextboxTightWrap (Lines To Tight Wrap Within Text Box)

This simple type specifies the lines in the parent paragraph which shall allow the text to be tight wrapped to the paragraph (and not the containing text box) extents when displaying the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| allLines (Tight Wrap All Lines) | Specifies that all lines in the paragraph shall allow surrounding text to be tight wrapped to their extents and not the containing text box’s extents. |
| firstAndLastLine (Tight Wrap First and Last Lines) | Specifies that only the first and last lines in the paragraph shall allow surrounding text to be tight wrapped to their extents and not the containing text box’s extents. |
| firstLineOnly (Tight Wrap First Line) | Specifies that only the first line in the paragraph shall allow surrounding text to be tight wrapped to their extents and not the containing text box’s extents. |
| lastLineOnly (Tight Wrap Last Line) | Specifies that only the last line in the paragraph shall allow surrounding text to be tight wrapped to their extents and not the containing text box’s extents. |
| none (Do Not Tight Wrap) | Specifies that no lines in the paragraph shall allow surrounding text to be tight wrapped to their extents and not the containing text box’s extents. |

### ST\_TextDirection (Text Flow Direction)

This simple type specifies the direction of the text flow for the parent object.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| lr (Lines Flow From Left to Right) | Specifies that text in the parent object shall be oriented vertically, flowing from left to Right |
| lrV (Lines Flow From Left to Right Rotated) | Specifies that text in the parent object shall be oriented vertically, flowing from left to Right horizontally on the page. |
| rl (Lines Flow From Right to Left) | Specifies that text in the parent object shall be oriented vertically, flowing from Right to left horizontally on the page, as if the text were rotated 90 degrees. |
| rlV (Lines Flow From Right to Left Rotated) | Specifies that text in the parent object shall be oriented vertically, flowing from Right to left horizontally on the page. |
| tb (Lines Flow From Top to Bottom) | Specifies that text in the parent object shall be oriented horizontally, flowing from top to bottom vertically on the page. |
| tbV (Lines Flow From Top to Bottom Rotated) | Specifies that text in the parent object shall be oriented horizontally, flowing from top to bottom vertically on the page. |

### ST\_TextEffect (Animated Text Effects)

This simple type specifies the possible types of animated text effect which can be applied to a text run when it is displayed..

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| antsBlack (Black Dashed Line Animation) | Specifies that this text shall be surrounded by an animated black dashed line border. |
| antsRed (Marching Red Ants) | Specifies that this text shall be surrounded by an animated red dashed line border. |
| blinkBackground (Blinking Background Animation) | Specifies that this text shall be surrounded by a background color which alternates between black and white. |
| lights (Colored Lights Animation) | Specifies that this text shall be surrounded by a border consisting of a series of colored lights, which constantly change colors in sequence. |
| none (No Animation) | Specifies that this text shall have no animated text effect. |
| shimmer (Shimmer Animation) | Specifies that this text shall be animated by alternating |
| sparkle (Sparkling Lights Animation) | Specifies that this text shall have a background consisting of a random pattern of colored lights, which constantly change colors in sequence. |

### ST\_TextScale (Text Expansion/Compression Percentage)

This simple type specifies that the percentage by which the contents of a run shall be expanded or compressed with respect to its normal (100%) character width, with a minimum width of 1% and maximum width of 600%.

### ST\_Theme (Theme Font)

This simple type specifies a theme font type which can be referenced as a theme font within the parent run properties. This theme font is a reference to one of the predefined theme fonts, located in the document's Theme part,which allows for font information to be set centrally in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| majorAscii (Major ASCII Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the major theme font for the range of characters from U+0000–U+007F. |
| majorBidi (Major Complex Script Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the major theme font for the Complex Script range. |
| majorEastAsia (Major East Asian Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the major theme font for the East Asian range. |
| majorHAnsi (Major High ANSI Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the major theme font for the High ANSI range. |
| minorAscii (Minor ASCII Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the minor theme font for the range of characters from U+0000–U+007F. |
| minorBidi (Minor Complex Script Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the minor theme font for the Complex Script range. |
| minorEastAsia (Minor East Asian Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the minor theme font for the East Asian range. |
| minorHAnsi (Minor High ANSI Theme Font) | Specifies that the current font is a reference to the minor theme font for the High ANSI range. |

### ST\_ThemeColor (Theme Color)

This simple type specifies a theme color to be applied to the current object. The specified theme color is a reference to one of the predefined theme colors, located in the document's Theme part, which allows color information to be set centrally in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| accent1 (Accent 1 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the accent1 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| accent2 (Accent 2 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the accent2 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| accent3 (Accent 3 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the accent3 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| accent4 (Accent 4 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the accent4 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| accent5 (Accent 5 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the accent5 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| accent6 (Accent 6 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the accent6 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| background1 (Background 1 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the bg1 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| background2 (Background 2 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the bg2 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| dark1 (Dark 1 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the t1 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| dark2 (Dark 2 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the t2 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| followedHyperlink (Followed Hyperlink Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the followedHyperlink attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| hyperlink (Hyperlink Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the hyperlink attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| light1 (Light 1 Theme Color)light2 (Light 2 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the bg1 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| none (No Theme Color) | Specifies that no theme color shall be applied to the current object. |
| text1 (Text 1 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the t1 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |
| text2 (Text 2 Theme Color) | Specifies that the color to be used shall be the theme color specified by the t2 attribute of the clrSchemeMapping element (§17.15.1.20). |

### ST\_UcharHexNumber (Two Digit Hexadecimal Value)

This simple type specifies a number value specified as a one octet (two digit) hexadecimal number, whose contents are interpreted based on the context of the parent XML element.

### ST\_Underline (Underline Patterns)

This simple type specifies the types of patterns which can be used to create the underline applied beneath the text in a run.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| dash (Dashed Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a dashed line beneath all characters in this run. |
| dashDotDotHeavy (Thick Dash-Dot-Dot Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a series of thick dash, dot, dot characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| dashDotHeavy (Thick Dash-Dot Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a series of thick dash, dot characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| dashedHeavy (Thick Dashed Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a series of thick dashes beneath all characters in this run. |
| dashLong (Long Dashed Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of long dashed characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| dashLongHeavy (Thick Long Dashed Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of thick long dashed characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| dotDash (Dash-Dot Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a series of dash, dot characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| dotDotDash (Dash-Dot-Dot Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a series of dash, dot, dot characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| dotted (Dotted Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a series of dot characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| dottedHeavy (Thick Dotted Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a series of thick dot characters beneath all characters in this run. |
| double (Double Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of two lines beneath all characters in this run. |
| none (No Underline) | Specifies no underline beneath this run. |
| single (Single Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a single line beneath all characters in this run. |
| thick (Thick Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a single thick line beneath all characters in this run. |
| wave (Wave Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a single wavy line beneath all characters in this run. |
| wavyDouble (Double Wave Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a pair of wavy lines |
| wavyHeavy (Heavy Wave Underline) | Specifies an underline consisting of a single thick wavy line beneath all characters in this run. |
| words (Underline Non-Space Characters Only) | Specifies an underline consisting of a single line beneath all non-space characters in the run. There shall be no underline beneath any space character (breaking or non-breaking). |

### ST\_VAnchor (Vertical Anchor Location)

This simple type specifies the vertical position to which the parent object has been anchored in the document. This anchor position shall be used as the base location to determine the final vertical position of the object in the document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| margin (Relative To Margin) | Specifies that the parent object shall be vertically anchored to the text margins. |
| page (Relative To Page) | Specifies that the parent object shall be vertically anchored to the page edge. |
| text (Relative To Vertical Text Extents) | Specifies that the parent object shall be vertically anchored to the text extents. |

### ST\_VerticalJc (Vertical Alignment Type)

This simple type specifies the vertical alignment for text between the top and bottom margins of the parent container (page or table cell).

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| both (Vertical Justification) | Specifies that the text shall be vertically justified between the top and bottom margins of the parent object, by adding additional line spacing to each paragraph as required. |
| bottom (Align Bottom) | Specifies that the text shall be vertically aligned to the bottom margin of the parent object, by moving all text to the bottom text extent within the parent object as required. |
| center (Align Center) | Specifies that the text shall be vertically aligned to the center of the parent object.. |
| top (Align Top) | Specifies that the text shall be vertically aligned to the top margin of the parent object, by moving all text to the top text extent within the parent object as required. |

### ST\_View (Document View Values)

This simple type defines the kinds of view available to an application when rendering a WordprocessingML document. Those view kinds are, as follows: *default view*, *draft view*, *outline view*, *print layout view*, and *web page view*.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| masterPages (Master Document View) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document should be rendered in a manner that allows a |
| none (Default View) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document should be rendered in the default view of the application. |
| normal (Draft View) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document should be rendered in a manner that allows a |
| outline (Outline View) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document should be rendered in a manner that allows a |
| print (Print Layout View) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document should be rendered in a view mimicking the way that document would be printed. |
| web (Web Page View) | Specifies that a given WordprocessingML document should be rendered in a view mimicking the way that document would be displayed as a web page. |

### ST\_WmlColorSchemeIndex (Theme Color Reference)

This simple type specifies the possible set of theme color stored in the document's Theme part which can be referenced by document content. This reference is used to map the use of the theme colors in the ST\_ThemeColor enumeration to the theme colors in the theme part.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| accent1 (Accent 1 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the accent1 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| accent2 (Accent 2 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the accent2 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| accent3 (Accent 3 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the accent3 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| accent4 (Accent4 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the accent4 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| accent5 (Accent5 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the accent5 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| accent6 (Accent 6 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the accent6 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| dark1 (Dark 1 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the dk1 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| dark2 (Dark 2 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the dk2 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| followedHyperlink (Followed Hyperlink Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the folHlink theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| hyperlink (Hyperlink Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the hlink theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| light1 (Light 1 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the lt1 theme color in the document's Theme part. |
| light2 (Light 2 Theme Color Reference) | Specifies a reference to the lt2 theme color in the document's Theme part. |

### ST\_Wrap (Text Wrapping around Text Frame Type)

This simple type specifies the type of text wrapping which shall be allowed around a text frame within a document.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| around (Allow Text Wrapping Around Frame) | Specifies that text shall be allowed to wrap around the remaining space on each line around this text frame in the document. |
| auto (Default Text Wrapping Around Frame) | Specifies that text shall have the default application-defined behavior of the application displaying the WordprocessingML document with regard to the text wrapping displayed around the frame. |
| none (No Text Wrapping Around Frame) | Specifies that text shall not be allowed to wrap around the remaining space on each lines around this text frame. |
| notBeside (No Text Wrapping Beside Frame) | Specifies that text shall not be allowed to wrap around the remaining space on each lines around this text frame. |
| through (Through Text Wrapping Around Frame)tight (Tight Text Wrapping Around Frame) | Specifies that text shall be allowed to wrap around the remaining space on each line around this text frame in the document. |

### ST\_Zoom (Magnification Preset Values)

This simple type specifies the type of magnification settings which can be applied to a given document on open.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Enumeration Value** | **Description** |
| bestFit (Display Page Width) | Specifies that the magnification setting shall be adjusted to ensure the width of the current page matches the available window width. |
| fullPage (Display One Full Page) | Specifies that the magnification setting shall be adjusted to ensure that one full page can be seen at a time. |
| none (No Preset Magnification) | Specifies that no preset magnification is present, and the last known cached setting shall be used. |
| textFit (Display Text Width) | Specifies that the magnification setting shall be adjusted to ensure the width of the text extents on the current page matches the available window width. |

### ST\_TextScalePercent (Text Expansion/Compression Percentage)

This simple type specifies that the percentage by which the contents of a run shall be expanded or compressed with respect to its normal (100%) character width, with a minimum width of 1% and maximum width of 600%. [*Example*: Consider a run of text that must be compressed by half when displaying each character within the contents of the run. This constraint is specified using the following WordprocessingML:

### ST\_MeasurementOrPercent (Measurement or Percentage Value)

This simple type specifies the possible values for a table measurement, which can be percentage-based or absolute. See the union’s member types for details.